

**SCHOLARLY
ELECTRONIC
PUBLISHING
BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Version 53: 5/12/2004

Charles W. Bailey, Jr.

University of Houston Libraries

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography

Charles W. Bailey, Jr.

Acrobat file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/sepb.pdf>>

HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/sepb.html>>

Included in the HTML version:

Archive: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/archive/sepa.htm>>

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Resources: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/sepr.htm>>

Scholarly Electronic Publishing Weblog: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/sepb/sepw.htm>>

Copyright © 1996-2004 by Charles W. Bailey, Jr. All Rights Reserved.

University of Houston
Library Administration
114 University Libraries
Houston, TX 77204-2000

The author and the University of Houston Libraries make no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, for information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*, which is provided on an "as is" basis. The author and the University of Houston Libraries do not assume and hereby disclaim any liability to any party for any loss or damage resulting from the use of information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*.

In memory of Paul Evan Peters (1947-1996), founding Executive Director of the Coalition for Networked Information, whose visionary leadership at the dawn of the Internet era fostered the development of scholarly electronic publishing.

Table of Contents

<i>Preface</i>	<i>vi</i>
1 Economic Issues	1
2 Electronic Books and Texts	8
2.1 Case Studies and History	8
2.2 General Works	11
2.3 Library Issues	16
3 Electronic Serials	20
3.1 Case Studies and History	20
3.2 Critiques	26
3.3 Electronic Distribution of Printed Journals	27
3.3.1 CORE, Cornell University	27
3.3.2 JSTOR	27
3.3.3 Other Projects	28
3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University	32
3.3.5 Red Sage Project, University of California, San Francisco	32
3.3.6 SuperJournal Project, eLib	33
3.3.7 TULIP, Elsevier Science	33
3.4 General Works	35
3.5 Library Issues	41
3.6 Research	51
4 General Works	60
5 Legal Issues	68
5.1 Intellectual Property Rights	68
5.2 License Agreements	79
5.3 Other Legal Issues	84
6 Library Issues	86
6.1 Cataloging, Identifiers, Linking, and Metadata	86
6.2 Digital Libraries	99
6.2.1 Alexandria Project, University of California, Santa Barbara	99
6.2.2 Digital Library Initiative, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign	100
6.2.3 General	100
6.2.4 Informedia, Carnegie Mellon University	108
6.2.5 Mercury Project, Carnegie Mellon University	108
6.2.6 National Digital Library, Library of Congress	109
6.2.7 Other Projects and Systems	109
6.2.8 Stanford Digital Library Project	116
6.2.9 UC Berkeley Digital Library Project	117
6.2.10 University of Michigan Digital Library Project	117

6.3 General Works	117
6.4 Information Integrity and Preservation	125
7 <i>New Publishing Models</i>	135
8 <i>Publisher Issues</i>	148
8.1 Digital Rights Management	152
9 <i>Repositories, E-Prints, and OAI</i>	157
<i>Appendix A. Related Bibliographies</i>	165
<i>Appendix B. About the Author</i>	166

Preface

This bibliography presents selected English-language articles, books, and other printed and electronic sources that are useful in understanding scholarly electronic publishing efforts on the Internet. Most sources have been published between 1990 and the present; however, a limited number of key sources published prior to 1990 are also included. Where possible, links are provided to sources that are freely available on the Internet.

Announcements for new versions of the bibliography are distributed on PACS-P (<[URL:http://info.lib.uh.edu/pacsp.html](http://info.lib.uh.edu/pacsp.html)>) and other mailing lists.

An article about the development and utilization of the bibliography is available:

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Evolution of an Electronic Book: The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <[URL:http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/bailey.html](http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/bailey.html)>.

1 Economic Issues

Anglada, Lluís, and Nuria Comellas. "What's Fair? Pricing Models in the Electronic Era." *Library Management* 23, nos. 4/5 (2002): 227-233.

Bannerman, Ian. "Pricing On-line Journals." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 23-26.

Bauer, Kathleen. "Cost Analysis of a Project to Digitize Classic Articles in Neurosurgery." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 230-234.

Acrobat file:

<URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=100769>>.

Bennett, Scott. "Just-in-Time Scholarly Monographs." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 1 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-01/bennett.html>>.

Besser, Howard. "Digital Image Distribution: A Study of Costs and Uses." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/10besser.html>>.

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Charging Mechanisms for Digitized Texts." *Learned Publishing* 11 (April 1998): 109-118.

Blixrud, Julia C., and Timothy D. Jewell. "Understanding Electronic Resources and Library Materials Expenditures: An Incomplete Picture." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 197 (April 1998): 12-13. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/197/expend.html>>.

Bonn, Maria. "Benchmarking Conversion Costs: A Report from the Making of America IV Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001). HTML file:

<URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-5.html#feature2>>.

Bonn, Maria S., Wendy P. Lougee, Jeffrey K. MacKie-Mason, and Juan F. Riveros. "A Report on the Peak Experiment: Context and Design." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06bonn.html>>.

Bot, Marjolein, Johan Burgemeester, and Hans Roes. "The Cost of Publishing an Electronic Journal: A General Model and a Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11roes.html>>.

Bowen, William G. "JSTOR and the Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, nos. 1/2 (1998): 27-44.

Boyce, Peter B. "Costs, Archiving and the Publishing Process in Electronic STM Journals." *Against the Gain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 24-25.

Butler, Meredith A., and Bruce R. Kingma. *The Economics of Information in the Networked Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Byrd, Sam, Glenn Courson, Elizabeth Roderick, and Jean Marie Taylor. "Cost/Benefit Analysis for Digital Library Projects: The Virginia Historical Inventory Project (VHI)." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 65-75.

Chen, Frances L., Paul Wrynn, and Judith L. Rieke. "Electronic Journal Access: How Does It Affect the Print Subscription Price?" *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 89 (October 2001): 363-371. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=57965>>.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni, and Stephen R. Lawrence. "Comparing Library Resource Allocations for the Paper and the Digital Library: An Exploratory Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 12 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december03/connaway/12connaway.html> >.

Day, Colin. "The Economics of Electronic Publishing: Some Preliminary Thoughts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 77-84. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.arl.org/symp3/day.html>>.

_____. "The Economics of Publishing: The Consequences of Library and Research Copying." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1346-1349.

_____. "Pricing Electronic Products." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 51-56. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Fisher, Janet H. "Comparing Electronic Journals to Print Journals: Are There Savings?" In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 95-101. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

_____. "The True Costs of an Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 88-90.

Fox, Peter. "Archiving of Electronic Publications—Some Thoughts on Cost." *Learned Publishing* 15 (January 2002): 3-5.

Frey, Kelly L. "Business Models and Pricing Issues in the Digital Domain." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 27-37.

Getz, Malcolm. "Electronic Publishing: An Economic View." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 25-31.

_____. "Evaluating Digital Strategies for Storing and Retrieving Scholarly Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 81-98.

Ginn, Claire. "Calculating Pricing Models Choices: Rising to the Challenge." *Learned Publishing* 15 (July 2002): 199-203.

Green, Toby. "Can the Monograph Help Solve the Library 'Serials' Funding Crisis?" *Serials* 15, no. 2 (2002): 135-139.

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Economic Models for Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 11-18.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Comparison and Evaluation of Some Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (November 2000): 660-673.

_____. "Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 59-65.

Hardy, Rachel, Charles Oppenheim, and Iris Rubbert. "PELICAN: A Pricing Mechanism for Electronic Distribution of Materials to the Higher Education Community." *Learned Publishing* 14 (April 2001): 93-96.

Harnad, Stevan. "Electronic Scholarly Publication: Quo Vadis?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 78-80. HTML file:
<URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001691/00/harnad95.quo.vadis.html>>.

Haar, John M. "Project PEAK: Vanderbilt's Experience with Articles on Demand." *The Serials Librarian* 38, nos. 1/2 (2000): 91-99.

Holmes, Aldyth. "Electronic Publishing in Science: Reality Check." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, nos. 3/4 (1997): 105-116.

Holmstrom, Jonas. "The Cost Per Article Reading of Open Access Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/holmstrom/01holmstrom.html>>.

_____. "The Return on Investment of Electronic Journals—It Is a Matter of Time." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/holmstrom/04holmstrom.html>>.

Houghton, John W. "Crisis and Transition: The Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14 (July 2001): 167-176.

Hunter, Karen. "The Effect of Price: Early Observations." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 145-157. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Kahin, Brian, and Hal R. Varian, eds. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2000.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Innovations in Cost Recovery." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 57-65. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Paying by the Article: Libraries Test a New Model for Scholarly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 August 1998, A21-A22.

King, Donald W. "Some Economic Aspects of the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 990-1002.

King, Donald W., Peter B. Boyce, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Carol Tenopir. "Library Economic Metrics: Examples of the Comparison of Electronic and Print Journal Collections and Collection Services." *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 376-400.

King, Donald W., and Jose-Marie Griffiths. "Economic Issues Concerning Electronic Publishing and Distribution of Scholarly Articles." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 713-740.

King, Donald W., and Carol Tenopir. "Evolving Journal Costs: Implications for Publishers, Libraries, and Readers." *Learned Publishing* 12 (October 1999): 251-258.

Kingma, Bruce R. "The Costs of Print, Fiche, and Digital Access: The Early Canadiana Online Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/kingma/02kingma.html>>.

Lesk, Michael. "Pricing Electronic Information." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 38-40.

Lustig, Harry. "Electronic Publishing: Economic Issues in a Time of Transition." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 117-132.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Scholarly Communication in the Networked Environment: Reconsidering Economics and Organizational Missions." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 23-30.

Mackie-Mason, Jeffrey K., and Alexandra L. L. Jankovich. "PEAK: Pricing Electronic Access to Knowledge." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 281-295.

MacKie-Mason, Jeffrey K., Juan F. Riveros, Maria S. Bonn, and Wendy P. Lougee. "A Report on the PEAK Experiment: Usage and Economic Behavior." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/mackie-mason/07mackie-mason.html>>.

Marks, Robert H. "The Economic Challenges of Publishing Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 85-88.

Meadows, Jack, David Pullinger, and Peter Such. "The Cost of Implementing an Electronic Journal." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 167-173.

Metz, Paul, and Paul M. Gherman. "Serials Pricing and the Role of the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (July 1991): 315-327.

Meyer, Richard W. "Monopoly Power and Electronic Journals." *The Library Quarterly* 67 (October 1997): 325-349.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "Measuring the Impact of an Electronic Journal Collection on Library Costs." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/montgomery/10montgomery.html>>.

_____. "Print to Electronic: Measuring the Operational and Economic Implications of an Electronic Journal Collection." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 129-136.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and Donald W. King. "Comparing Library and User Related Costs of Print and Electronic Journal Collections: A First Step Towards a Comprehensive Analysis." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/montgomery/10montgomery.html>>.

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Economics of Electronic Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 8 (1997). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_8/odlyzko/index.html>.

Okerson, Ann. "A Librarian's View of Some Economic Issues in Electronic Scientific Publishing." Paper presented at the UNESCO Invitational Meeting on the Future of Scientific Information, Paris, February 1996. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/unesco.html>>.

Oppenheim, Charles. "Will PELICAN Fly?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 105-109.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Cost Centers and Measures in the Networked Information Value-Chain." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, nos. 1/2 (1998): 203-212.

Quandt, Richard E. "Scholarly Materials: Paper or Digital?" *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 349-375.

Rhind-Tutt, Stephen. "What a Tangled Web We Weave: A Review of Pricing Models and the Forces That Drive Them." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 24, 26-28.

Robnett, Bill. "Online Journal Pricing." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 55-69.

Scholarly Communication and Technology. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/scat/index.html>>.

Schonfeld, Roger C., Donald W. King, Ann Okerson, and Eileen Gifford Fenton. "Library Periodicals Expenses: Comparison of Non-Subscription Costs of Print and Electronic Formats on a Life-Cycle Basis." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/schonfeld/01schonfeld.html>>.

Scigliano, Marisa. "Consortium Purchases: Case Study for a Cost-Benefit Analysis." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 393-399.

Sens, Jean-Mark. "Moving Digits in Serials Life." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/sens.html>>.

Sosteric, Mike. "Electronic Journals: The Grand Information Future?" *Electronic Journal of Sociology* 2, no. 2 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.sociology.org/content/vol002.002/sosteric.html>>.

Sosteric, Mike, Yuwei Shi, and Olivier Wenker. "Electronic First: The Upcoming Revolution in the Scholarly Communication System." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001): HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/sosteric.html>>.

Stern, David. "Pricing Models: Past, Present, and Future." *The Serials Librarian* 36, nos. 1/2 (1999): 301-319.

_____. "Pricing Models and Payment Schemes for Library Collections." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 54-59.

Stoller, Michael, Robert Christopherson, and Michael Miranda. "The Economics of Professional Journal Pricing." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (January 1996): 9-21.

Tanner, Simon, and Marilyn Deegan. "Exploring Charging Models for Digital Cultural Heritage in Europe." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/tanner/05tanner.html>>.

Varian, Hal R. *The Information Economy: The Economics of the Internet, Information Goods, Intellectual Property and Related Issues*. Berkeley: School of Information Management and Systems, University of California, Berkeley, 1994-2001. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.sims.berkeley.edu/resources/infoecon/index.html>>.

_____. "Pricing Electronic Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/06varian.html>>.

Varian, Hal R. , and Brian Kahin. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

Willinsky, John. "Scholarly Associations and the Economic Viability of Open Access Publishing." *Journal of Digital information* 4, no. 2 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://jodi.ecs.soton.ac.uk/Articles/v04/i02/Willinsky/>>.

2 Electronic Books and Texts

2.1 Case Studies and History

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "The E-Book Enterprise: netLibrary's Digital Mission." *Library Journal*, 15 February 2000, 126-128.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Evolution of an Electronic Book: The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/bailey.html>>.

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Digital-Library Company Plans to Charge Students a Fee for Access." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 1 December 2000, A41.

Butter, Karen, Robin Chandler, and John Kunze. "The Cigarette Papers: Issues in Publishing Materials in Multiple Formats." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november96/11butter.html>>.

Carlson, Scott. "Questia Lays Off Half Its Employees." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 December, 2001: A34.

Cherry, Joan M., and Wendy M. Duff. "Studying Digital Library Users over Time: A Follow-up Survey of *Early Canadiana Online*." *Information Research*, 7, no. 2 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://InformationR.net/ir/7-2/paper123.html>>.

Chesnutt, David R. "The Model Editions Partnership: 'Smart Text' and Beyond." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07chesnutt.html>>.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "A Web-Based Electronic Book (E-Book) Library: The netLibrary Model." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 340-349.

Crane, Gregory. "The Perseus Project and Beyond: How Building a Digital Library Challenges the Humanities and Technology." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01crane.html>>.

Doane, Andrea. "The ARTFL Project: An Introduction." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01artfl.html>>.

Eaves, Morris. "Behind the Scenes at the William Blake Archive: Collaboration Takes More Than E-Mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/03-02/blake.html>>.

Editors and staff, William Blake Archive. "The Persistence of Vision: Images and Imaging at the William Blake Archive." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-1.html#feature1>>.

Elliott, Laura. "How the *Oxford English Dictionary* Went Online." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/oed-tech/>>.

Flowers, Janet L. "netLibrary.com: Cautious Optimism/Views from a Research Library and a University Press." *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 22, 24.

Foster, Andrea L. "An Online Library Struggles to Survive." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 2003, A27-A28.

Galloway, Edward A., and Gabrielle V. Michalek. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive Online System (HELIOS): Building a Digital Archive Using Imaging, OCR, and Natural Language Processing Technologies." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 6-18. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/gall6n4.html>>.

_____. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive On-line System (HELIOS): An Update." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no. 1 (1998): 6-19. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/gall9n1.html>>.

Gaunt, Marianne I. "Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 7-13.

Green, Toby. "Publishing E-Books: OECD's Pay-Per-View and E-Library Services 1998-2003." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 25-30.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Digital Presses Transform Librarians into Entrepreneurs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 May 1998, A27-A28.

_____. "On-Line Whitman Archive Sings with Works of the Poet, Making the 'Body Electric.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 April 1998, A26.

Hamilton, Denise. "Hart of the Gutenberg Galaxy." *Wired* 5 (February 1997): 108-118.

Hart, Michael S. "Project Gutenberg: Access to Electronic Texts." *Database* 13 (December 1990): 6-9.

Hockey, Susan. "Developing Access to Electronic Texts in the Humanities." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 119-133. Medford, NJ: Information Today, 1996.

Hyatt, Shirley, and Lynn Silipigni Connaway. "Utilizing E-Books to Enhance Digital Library Offerings." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/netlibrary/>>.

Ingalls, Zoe. "A Web Site Grows New Poems, Sometimes Right Before Readers' Eyes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 July 2000, A53-A54.

Kiernan, Kevin S. "Digital Preservation, Restoration, and Dissemination of Medieval Manuscripts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 37-43. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/symp3/kiernan.html>>.

_____. "The Electronic Beowulf." *Computers in Libraries* 15 (February 1995): 14-15.

Kiernan, Vincent. "An Ambitious Plan to Sell Electronic Books." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 April 1999, A29-A30.

Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Wilfred." Interview by Philip Hunter. *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/digiwilf/intro.html>>.

Morrison, A. "Delivering Electronic Texts Over the Web: The Current and Planned Practices of the Oxford Text Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 33, no. 1 (1999): 193-198.

Mylonas, Elli. "The Perseus Project." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 81-88. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/symp2/Mylonas.html>>.

Neuman, Michael, and Paul Mangiafico. "Providing and Accessing Information via the Internet: The Georgetown Catalogue of Projects in Electronic Text." *The Reference Librarian* nos. 41/42 (1994): 319-332.

Pack, Thomas. "Bringing Literature Alive: Early English Books Online Reshape Research Opportunities." *EContent* 22 (December 1999): 26-30.

Pang, Alex Soojung-Kim. "The Work of the Encyclopedia in the Age of Electronic Reproduction." *First Monday* 3, no. 9 (1998). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_9/pang/index.html>.

Pemberton, Duncan, and David Nichols. "DEBORA: Digital Access to Books of the Renaissance." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue3/debora/>>.

Poe, Marshall. "Note to Self: Print Monograph Dead; Invent New Publishing Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/poe.html>>.

Pope, Barbara Kline. "National Academy Press: A Case Study." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (June 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/pope.html>>.

Prescott, Andrew. "Constructing Electronic Beowulf." In *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*, ed. Leona Carpenter, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, 30-49. London: The British Library, 1998.

Seales, W. Brent, James Griffioen, Kevin Kiernan, Cheng Jiun Yuan, and Linda Cantara. "The Digital Atheneum: New Techniques for Restoring and Preserving Old Documents." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 26-30.

Stauffer, Andrew M. "Tagging the Rossetti Archive: Methodologies and Praxis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (December 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/stauffer.html>>.

Thibadeau, Robert, and Evan Benoit. "Antique Books." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/thibadeau/09thibadeau.html>>.

Viscomi, Joseph. "Digital Facsimiles: Reading the William Blake Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 36 (February 2002): 27-48.

Willett, Perry. "The Victorian Women Writers Project: The Library as a Creator and Publisher of Electronic Texts." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 6 (1996): 5-16. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n6/will7n6.html>>.

Young, Jeffrey R. "netLibrary Files for Bankruptcy Protection." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 November 2001, A31.

2.2 General Works

Armstrong, C. J., and R. E. Lonsdale. "Scholarly Monographs: Why Would I Want to Publish Electronically?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 1 (2000): 21-28.

Arnold, Kenneth. "The Scholarly Monograph is Dead. Long Live the Scholarly Monograph." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 73-79. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/symp2/Arnold.html>>.

Basch, Reva. "Books Online: Visions, Plans, and Perspectives for Electronic Text." *ONLINE* 15 (July 1991): 13-23.

Brown, Gary J. "Beyond Print: Reading Digitally." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 390-399.

Burk, Roberta. "E-Book Devices and the Marketplace: In Search of Customers." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 325-331.

Burrows, Toby. "Electronic Texts, Digital Libraries, and the Humanities in Australia." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 3 (1999): 248-255.

_____. *The Text in the Machine: Electronic Texts in the Humanities*. New York: The Haworth Press, 1999.

Carvajal, Doreen. "Racing to Convert Books to Bytes: Evolving Market for E-Titles." *The New York Times*, 9 December 1999, C1, C27.

Cawkell, Tony. "Electronic Books." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (February 1999): 54-58.

Chen, Ya-ning. "Application and Development of Electronic Books in an E-Gutenberg Age." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 8-16.

Cisler, Steve. "Letter from San Francisco: The Internet Bookmobile." *First Monday* 7 (October 2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_10/cisler/index.html>.

Cleyle, Susan. "E-Books: Should We Be Afraid?" *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 281-292.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "E-Books—New Opportunities and Challenges." *Technicalities* 20 (September/October 2000): 8-10.

Coyle, Karen. "Stakeholders and Standards in the E-Book Ecology: Or, It's the Economics, Stupid!" *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 314-324.

Dearnley, James, and Cliff McKnight. "The Revolution Starts Next Week: The Findings of Two Studies Considering Electronic Books." *Information Services & Use* 21, no. 2 (2001): 65-78.

Ditlea, Steve. "The Real E-Books." *Technology Review* 103 (July/August 2000): 70-78.

Dorman, David. "The E-Book: Pipe Dream or Potential Disaster?" *American Libraries* 30 (February 1999): 36-39.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "Problems of the Paperless Book." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (October 1989): 11-26.

Esposito Joseph J. "The Processed Book." *First Monday* 8, no. 3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue8_3/esposito/index.html>.

Fischer, Ruth, and Rick Lugg. "E-Book Basics." *Collection Building* 20, no. 3 (2001): 119-122.

Garrod, Penny. "Ebooks in UK Libraries: Where Are We Now?" *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/garrod/>>.

Hawkins, Donald T. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 1: General Considerations and Issues." *Online 24* (July/August 2000): 14-28.

_____. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 2: The Marketplace." *Online 24* (September/October 2000): 18-36.

_____. "Electronic Books: Reports of Their Death Have Been Exaggerated." *ONLINE 26* (January/August 2002): 42-48.

Herring, Mark Y. "Here Lies the Book, R.I.P.: The Report of Its Death Has Been Greatly Exaggerated." *Against the Grain 14* (December 2002-January 2003): 44, 46-47, 50.

Hillesund, Terje. "Will E-Books Change the World?" *First Monday 6* (October 2001). HTML file: <URL:http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue6_10/hillesund/index.html>.

Hockey, Susan. "Electronic Texts: The Promise and the Reality." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter 4* (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/n44hock.htm>>.

_____. "Evaluating Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Library Trends 42* (Spring 1994): 676-693.

Hughes, Carol Ann. "The Myth of 'Obsolescence': The Monograph in the Digital Library." *portal: Libraries in the Academy 1*, no. 2 (2001): 113-119.

Hughes, Carol Ann, and Nancy L. Buchanan. "Use of Electronic Monographs in the Humanities and Social Sciences." *Library Hi Tech 19*, no. 4 (2001): 368-375.

Jaffe, Neil. "Print on Demand (POD): An Important Step in the Change to a Digital Distribution Model for Books." *Against the Grain 14* (June 2002): 72, 74-75.

Jensen, Michael. "E-Books and Retro Glue Protect the Vested Interests of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 2000, A64.

Jones, Charles E., and David Schloen. "Electronic Publication of Ancient Near Eastern Texts." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/epanet/>>.

Landoni, M., R. Wilson, and F. Gibb. "Looking for Guidelines for the Production of Electronic Textbooks." *Online Information Review 25*, no. 3 (2001): 181-195.

Littman, Justin. "A Preliminary Comparison of Electronic Book and Print Book Usage in Colorado." *Colorado Libraries 28* (Fall 2002): 39-41.

Lonsdale, Ray, and Chris Armstrong. "Electronic Books: Challenges for Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech 19*, no. 4 (2001): 332-339.

_____. "Electronic Scholarly Monographs: Issues and Challenges for the UK." *Learned Publishing* 13 (January 2000): 15-24.

Looney, Michael A., and Mark Sheehan. "Digitizing Education: A Primer on eBooks." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (July/August 2001): 38-46. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0142.pdf>>.

Loughran, Tom. "Some Trends in Electronic Publishing." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 84-85.

Lowry, Anita. "Electronic Texts in English and American Literature." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 704-723.

_____. "Electronic Texts in the Humanities: A Selected Bibliography." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 43-49.

Lynch, Clifford. "The Battle to Define the Future of the Book in the Digital World." *First Monday* 6, no. 6 (2001). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue6_6/lynch/index.html>.

_____. "Electrifying the Book." *Library Journal, Net Connect Supplement* (15 October 1999): 3-6.

_____. "Electrifying the Book, Part 2" *Library Journal, Net Connect Supplement* (January 2000): 24-27.

Mattison, David. "Alice in E-Book Land: A Primer for Librarians." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (October 2002): 14-21.

Maynard, Sally, and Cliff McKnight. "Children's Comprehension of Electronic Books: An Empirical Study." *The New Review of Children's Literature and Librarianship* 7 (2001): 29-53.

_____. "Electronic Books for Children in UK Public Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 405-423.

Meadow, Charles T. "On the Future of the Book, or Does It Have a Future?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 187-196.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Electronic Books and Related Technologies." *Computers in Libraries* 19 (November/December 1999): 36-39.

Morgan, Greg. "A Word in Your Ear: Library Services for Print Disabled Readers in the Digital Age." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 234-239.

Press, Larry. "From P-Books to E-Books." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (May 2000): 17-21.

Rao, Siriginidi Subba. "Electronic Books: A Review and Evaluation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 85-93.

_____. "Familiarization of Electronic Books." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 4 (2001): 247-256.

Smith, Dinitia. "Hoping the Web Will Rescue Young Professors: In the Publish-or-Perish World Can They Live on the Internet?" *The New York Times*, 12 June 1999, A17, A19.

Sottong, Stephen. "Don't Power Up That E-Book Just Yet." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 50-53.

_____. "E-Book Technology: Waiting for the 'False Pretender.'" *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 72-80.

Summerfield, Mary, and Carol A. Mandel. "On-line Books at Columbia: Early Findings on Use, Satisfaction, and Effect." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 282-308. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Summerfield, Mary, Carol Mandel, and Paul Kantor. "Perspectives on Scholarly Online Books: The Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 61-82.

_____. "The Potential for Scholarly Online Books: Views from the Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Fall 2000): 39-52.

Taylor, David. "E-Books and the Academic Market: The Emerging Supply Chain." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 70-73.

Terry, Ana Arias. "Demystifying the E-Book: What Is It?, Where Will It Lead Us, and Who's in the Game?" *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 18, 20.

Wilson, Ruth. "E-Books for Students: EBONI." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/e-books/>>.

_____. "Electronic Books for Everyone: Designing for Accessibility." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 18-24.

Wilson, Ruth, Monica Landoni, and Forbes Gibb. "A User-Centred Approach to E-Book Design." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 4 (2002): 322-330.

_____. "The WEB Book Experiments in Electronic Textbook Design." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 4 (2003): 454-477.

Winkler, Karen J. "Academic Presses Look to the Internet to Save Scholarly Monographs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A18, A20.

2.3 Library Issues

Badke, William B. "Questia.com: Implications of the New McLibrary." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 61-71.

Bell, Lori, Virginia McCoy, and Tom Peters. "E-Books Go to College." *Library Journal*, 1 May 2002: 44-46.

Burk, Roberta. "Don't Be Afraid of E-Books." *Library Journal*, 15 April 2000, 42-45.

Case, Beau David. "Love's Labour's Lost: The Failure of Traditional Selection Practice in the Acquisition of Humanities Electronic Texts." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 729-747.

Crawford, Walt. "MP3 Audiobooks: A New Library Medium?" *American Libraries* 32 (August 2001): 64-66.

_____. "Nine Models, One Name: Untangling the E-Book Muddle." *American Libraries* 31 (September 2000): 56-59.

Dewey, Barbara I., and Carol Ann Hughes. "Sharing Minds: Creating the Iowa Scholarly Digital Resources Center." *Information Technology and Libraries* 18 (June 1999): 84-92.

Dillon, Dennis. "E-Books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 1." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 113-124.

_____. "E-Books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 2." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 350-362.

_____. "E-Books: The UT-Austin Experience." *Texas Library Journal* 76 (Fall 2000): 112-115.

Ellis, Steven. "Toward the Humanities Digital Library: Building the Local Organization." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 525-534.

Engle, Michael. "The Social Position of Electronic Text Centers." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 15-20, 42.

Gaunt, Marianne. "CETH, Electronic Text Centers, and the Humanities Community." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 36-42.

_____. "Literary Text in an Electronic Age: Implications for Library Services." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 19, ed. Irene Godden, 191-215. San Diego: Academic Press, 1995.

_____. "Machine-Readable Literary Texts: Collection Development Issues." *Collection Management* 13, nos. 1/2 (1990): 87-96.

Gibbons, Susan. "Ebooks: Some Concerns and Surprises." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 71-75.

Gibbs, Nancy J. "eBooks Two Years Later: The North Carolina State University Perspective." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 22, 24, 26.

_____. "E-Books: Report on an Ongoing Experiment." *Against the Grain* 11 (December 1999-January 2000): 23-25.

Gibson, Matthew, and Christine Ruotolo. "Beyond the Web: TEI, the Digital Library, and the Ebook Revolution." *Computers and the Humanities* 37, no. 1 (2003): 57-63.

Giesecke, Joan R., Beth McNeil, and Gina L. B. Minks. "Electronic Text Centers: Creating Research Collections on a Limited Budget, the Nebraska Experience." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 77-92.

Goldenberg-Hart, Diane Y. "Library Technology Centers and Community Building: Yale University Library Electronic Text Center." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 21-26.

Jantz, Ronald. "E-Books and New Library Service Models: An Analysis of the Impact of E-Book Technology on Academic Libraries." *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 104-113.

Langston, Marc. "The California State University E-Book Pilot Project: Implications for Cooperative Collection Development." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 19-32.

Lugg, Rick, and Ruth Fischer. "The Host with the Most: eBook Distribution to Libraries." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 35-36, 38, 40.

Lynch, Clifford. "What Do Digital Books Mean for Libraries?" *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 21-32.

Lynch, Mary-Alice. "Nylink's Shared Collection: A Collaborative Introduction of a New Technology." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 26, 28, 30.

Ormes, Sarah. "It's the End of the World as We Know It (and I Feel Fine) or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the E-Book." *Ariadne*, no. 26 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue26/e-book/>>.

Peters, Thomas A. "Gutterdammerung (Twilight of the Gutter Margins): E-Books and Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 1 (2001): 50-62.

Pitti, Daniel V. "Encoded Archival Description: An Introduction and Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11pitti.html>>.

Powell, Christina Kelleher, and Nigel Kerr. "SGML Creation and Delivery: The Humanities Text Initiative." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/humanities/07powell.html>>.

Price-Wilkin, John. "A Gateway Between the World-Wide Web and PAT: Exploiting SGML Through the Web." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 7 (1994): 5-27. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n7/pricewil.5n7>>.

_____. "Text Files in Libraries: Present Foundations and Future Directions." *Library Hi Tech* 9, no. 3 (1991): 7-44.

_____. "Text Files in RLG Academic Libraries: A Survey of Support and Activities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 17 (March 1991): 19-25.

_____. "Using the World-Wide Web to Deliver Complex Electronic Documents: Implications for Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 3 (1994): 5-21. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n3/pricewil.5n3>>.

Ramirez, Diana, and Suzanne D. Gyeszly. "netLibrary: A New Direction in Collection Development." *Collection Building* 20, no. 4 (2001): 154-164.

Seaman, David. "The Electronic Text Center: A Humanities Computing Initiative at the University of Virginia." *The Electronic Library* 11 (June 1993): 195-199.

_____. "'A Library and Apparatus of Every Kind': The Electronic Text Center at the University of Virginia." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 15-19.

_____. "The User Community as Responsibility and Resource: Building a Sustainable Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07seaman.html>>.

Shreeves, Edward. "Between the Visionaries and the Luddites: Collection Development and Electronic Resources in the Humanities." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 579-595.

Smith, Natalia, and Helen R. Tibbo. "Libraries and the Creation of Electronic Texts for the Humanities." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 535-553.

Snowhill, Lucia. "E-Books and Their Future in Academic Libraries: An Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/snowhill/07snowhill.html>>.

Spornick, Charles D. "Emory Electronic Text Projects: The Role of the Full-Text Center in Building Partnerships." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 57-62.

Sutton, Brett, ed. *Literary Texts in an Electronic Age: Scholarly Implications and Library Services: Papers Presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing*. Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, 1994.

Warner, Beth Forrest, and David Barber. "Building the Digital Library: The University of Michigan's UMLibText Project." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 20-24.

Willett, Perry. "Building Support for a Humanities Electronic Text Center: The Experience at Indiana University." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 51-56.

3 Electronic Serials

3.1 Case Studies and History

Ackerman, Laurens V., and Alphonse Simonaitis. "RSNA Electronic Journal: Beyond Paper Images: Radiology on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/RSNA.html>>.

Adair, James R. "TC: A Journal of Biblical Textual Criticism: A Modern Experiment in Studying the Ancients." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/TC.html>>.

Amiran, Eyal, and John Unsworth. "Postmodern Culture: Publishing in the Electronic Medium." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 67-76. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/amiran.2n1>>.

Apfel, Robert E. "ARLO: A Free, Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal That Is *Not* Free." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 1-7.

Bachrach, Steven M., Darin C. Burleigh, and Anatoli Krassivine. "Designing the Next-Generation Chemistry Journal: The Internet Journal of Chemistry." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article1.html>>.

Bachrach, Steven M., and Stephen R. Heller. "The Internet Journal of Chemistry: A Case Study of an Electronic Chemistry Journal." *Serials Review* 26, no. 2 (2000): 3-14.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Electronic (Online) Publishing in Action . . . *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* and Other Electronic Serials." *ONLINE* 15 (January 1991): 28-35.

Botticelli, Peter, Robin Dale, Carla DeMello, Barbara Berger Eden, Richard Entlich, Anne R. Kenney, and Nancy McGovern. "RLG DigiNews: Taking Stock at Five Years." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 2 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews6-2.html#feature1>>.

Brown, Genevieve, and Beverly J. Irby. "Fourteen Lessons: Initiating and Editing an Online Professional Refereed Journal." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/08-01/irby.html>>.

Collins, Mauri P., and Zane L. Berge. "IPCT Journal: A Case Study of an Electronic Journal on the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 771-776.

- Davey, Frank. "SwiftCurrent: A Canadian Experiment in On-line Literary Texts." *The Serials Librarian* 13, no. 4 (1987): 103-109.
- Dykhuis, Randy. "The Promise of Electronic Publishing: OCLC's Program." *Computers in Libraries* 14 (November/December 1994): 20-22.
- Ensor, Pat, and Thomas Wilson. "Public-Access Computer Systems Review: Testing the Promise." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/pacs.html>>.
- Fisher, Janet H. "Electronic Journal Update: CJTCS." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 135-138.
- Friedlander, Amy. "D-LIB Magazine: Publishing as the Honest Broker." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 1-20.
- Glanz, James. "E-journal: Delayed But Still a Force." *Science*, 9 August 1996, 734.
- Hahn, Karla L. *Electronic Ecology: A Case Study of Electronic Journals in Context*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001.
- Hardy, I. Trotter. "Starting an Electronic Journal in Law." *The Journal of Information, Law and Technology*, no 3 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://elj.warwick.ac.uk/jilt/BILETA/1996/3hardy/default.htm>>.
- Harrison, Teresa M., and Timothy D. Stephen. "The Electronic Journal as the Heart of an Online Scholarly Community." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 592-608.
- Haynes, John. "New Journal of Physics: A Web-Based and Author-Funded Journal." *Learned Publishing* 12 (October 1999): 265-269.
- Heyworth, Mike, Julian Richards, Alan Vince, and Sandra Garside-Neville. "Internet Archaeology: A Quality Electronic Journal." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1039-1042. HTML file: <URL:<http://intarch.ac.uk/antiquity/electronics/heyworth.html>>.
- Hickey, Thomas B., and Terry Noreault. "The Development of a Graphical User Interface for *The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 4-12. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/hickey.3n2>>.
- Holling, C. S. (Buzz). "Lessons for Sustaining Ecological Science and Policy Through the Internet." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-04/holling.html>>.
- Holoviak, Judy, and Keith L. Seitter. "Earth Interactions: Transcending the Limitations of the Printed Page." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/EI.html>>.

Hugo, Jane, and Linda Newell. "New Horizons in Adult Education: The First Five Years (1987-1991)." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 77-90. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/hugo.2n1>>.

Jackson, Allyn. "The Slow Revolution of the Free Electronic Journal." *Notices of the AMS* 47 (October 2000): 1053-1059.

Jennings, Edward M. "EJournal: An Account of the First Two Years." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 91-110. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/jennings.2n1>>.

Joa, Harald. "A Case Study in E-Journal Developments: The Scandinavian Position." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 43-44, 46-47.

Jul, Erik. "Present at the Beginning." *Computers in Libraries* 12 (April 1992): 44-45.

Kelly, Robert A. "Digital Archiving in the Physics Literature: Author to Archive and Beyond—The American Physical Society." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 163-170.

Keyhani, Andrea. "The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials: An Innovation in Electronic Journal Publishing." *Database* 16 (February 1993): 14-23.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Why Do Some Electronic-Only Journals Struggle, While Others Flourish?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 21 May 1999, A25-A27.

Kirriemuir, John. "The Professional Web-zine and Parallel Publishing: *Ariadne*: The Web Version." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/ariadne/02kirriemuir.html>>.

Lowry, Charles B., Susan K. Martin, and Gloriana St. Clair. "portal: A New Model for the Digital Future." *College & Research Libraries News* 62 (May 2001): 512-514, 525.

McKiernan, Gerry. "Perspectives in Electronic Publishing: An Open Access-Dynamic-Virtual Electronic Journal." *Library Hi Tech News* 18 (October 2001): 19-27.

Mathis, Philip M., Judith N. Hankins, Deborah C. Clark, and John D. Clark. "Launching a Campus-Based Electronic Periodical—*Scientia: The Journal of Student Research*." *Journal of College Science Teaching* 28 (May 1999): 391-396.

Moothart, Tom. "Charles W. Bailey, Jr.: Editor, Publisher, Innovator." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 59-62.

Morasch, Bruce. "Electronic Social Psychology." *Serials Review* 12 (Summer/Fall 1986): 113-117.

Moret, Bernard M. E. "ACM's *Journal of Experimental Algorithmics*: Bridging the Gap Between Theory and Practice." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/JEA.html>>.

Nadasdy, Zoltan. "*Electronic Journal of Cognitive and Brain Sciences*: A Truly All-Electronic Journal: Let Democracy Replace Peer Review." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/EJCBS.html>>.

Naylor, Bernard, and Marilyn Geller. "A Prehistory of Electronic Journals: The EIES and BLEND Projects." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 27-47. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Oakeshott, Priscilla. "The 'BLEND' Experiment in Electronic Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 17 (October 1985): 25-36.

O'Donnell, James J. "Five Years of *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 3/4 (1996): 223-228.

_____. "Going Electronic: The *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *Surfaces* 4 (1994). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol4/odonnell.html>>.

Persing, Bob. "Two Little E-Journals and How They Grew." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 59-68.

Peters, Stuart. "Presenting a Successful Electronic Journal Subscription Model." *First Monday* 5 (September 2000). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_9/peters/index.html>.

Peters, Stuart, and Nigel Gilbert. "The Electronic Alternative: *Sociological Research Online*." *Learned Publishing* 10 (October 1997): 339-343.

Poschl, Ulrich. "Interactive Journal Concept for Improved Scientific Publishing and Quality Assurance." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 105-113.

Pullinger, D. "The BLEND Network and Electronic Journal Project." *Program* 18 (July 1984): 263-264.

Rehmann, Ulf. "Documenta Mathematica: A Community-Driven Scientific Journal." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 8 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/8/papers/3/>>.

Robison, David F. W. "The Changing States of *Current Cites*: The Evolution of an Electronic Journal." *Computers in Libraries* 13 (June 1993): 21-26.

Robison, Elwin C. "Architecture, Graphics, and the Net: A Short History of *Architronic*, a Peer-Reviewed E-Journal." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 3 (1996): 5-12. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n3/robi7n3.html>>.

Savage, Lon. "The *Journal of the International Academy of Hospitality Research*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 54-66. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/savage.2n1>>.

Shum, Simon Buckingham, and Tamara Sumner. "*JIME: An Interactive Journal for Interactive Media*." *First Monday* 6, no. 2 (2001). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue6_2/buckingham_shum/index.html>.

Singleton, Alan. "Journals and the Electronic Programme of the Institute of Physics." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 149-161.

Snyder, Kerala J. "Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Communication: A Case Study." *Notes* 58 (September 2001): 34-38.

Steinberger, Mark. "Electronic Mathematics Journals." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 13-16. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/steinberger.pdf>>.

Stover, Mark. "The Librarian as Publisher: A World Wide Web Publishing Project." *Computers in Libraries* 16 (October 1996): 40-43.

Sumner, Tamara, and Simon Buckingham Shum. "Open Peer Review & Argumentation: Loosening the Paper Chains on Journals." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/jime/>>.

Tomlins, Christopher L. "Just One More 'Zine? Maintaining and Improving the Scholarly Journal in the Electronic Present: A View from the Humanities." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 33-40.

Turner, Judith Axler. "Mickey, Judy, Colin, and Me." *First Monday* 3, no. 1 (1998). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_1/turner/>.

Turoff, Murray, and Starr Roxanne Hiltz. "Electronic Information Exchange and Its Impact on Libraries." In *The Role of the Library in an Electronic Society: Papers Presented at the 1979 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing*, ed. F. Wilfrid Lancaster, 117-134. Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library Science, 1980.

_____. "The Electronic Journal: A Progress Report." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 33 (July 1982): 195-202.

Tuttle, Marcia. "The *Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 111-127. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/tuttle.2n1>>.

_____. "The Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues: Teetering on the Cutting Edge." In *Advances in Serials Management: A Research Annual*, vol. 4, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Jean G. Cook, 37-63. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1992.

Valauskas, Edward J. "Waiting for Thomas Kuhn: *First Monday* and the Evolution of Electronic Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/FirstMonday.html>>.

Waller, Richard. "Cultivating Understanding: The Story of *Cultivate Interactive*." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 9 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue9/cihistory/>>.

Ward, Kevin. "The *Katharine Sharp Review*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/katharine-sharp/>>.

Weibel, Stuart, Eric Miller, Jean Godby, and Ralph Le Van. "An Architecture for Scholarly Publishing on the World Wide Web." *Computer Networks and ISDN Systems* 28 (December 1995): 239-245. HTML file: <URL:http://www.oclc.org/oclc/research/publications/weibel/web_pub_arch/>.

Wheary, Jennifer, and Bernard F. Schutz. "Living Reviews in Relativity: Making an Electronic Journal Live." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu:80/jep/03-01/LR.html>>.

Wheary, Jennifer, Lee Wild, Bernard Schutz, and Christina Weyher. "Living Reviews in Relativity: Thinking and Developing Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/wheary2.html>>.

Widzinski, Lori J. "The Evolution of *MC Journal*: A Case Study in Producing a Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 59-72.

_____. "*MC Journal: The Journal of Academic Media Librarianship*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/academic-media/>>.

Wilson, David L. "A Journal's Big Break: National Library of Medicine Will Index an Electronic Journal on Medline." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 January 1994, A23, A25.

Wilson, T. D. "Information Research: A Case Study in the Free Electronic Publication of Research." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 10-16.

Young, Jeffrey R. "Stanford-Based High Wire Press Transforms the Publication of Scientific Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 May 1997, A21-A22.

Youngen, Ralph. "Resources for Mathematicians: The Evolution of e-MATH." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 129-134.

3.2 Critiques

Crawford, Walt. "Here's the Content—Where's the Context?" *American Libraries* 31 (March 2000): 50-52.

Ewing, John H. "No Free Lunches: We Should Resist the Push to Rush Research Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 October 2001: B14.

Jacobson, Michael W. "Biomedical Publishing and the Internet: Evolution or Revolution?" *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 230-233.

Kling, Rob, and Lisa Covi. "Electronic Journals and Legitimate Media in the Systems of Scholarly Communication." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 261-271

Lawal, Ibrinke. "Science Resources: Does the Internet Make Them Cheaper, Better?" *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 116-124.

Ovadia, Steven. "Self-Published Electronic Journals: Not Quite the Wave of the Future." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 31-37.

Piternick, Anne B. "Attempts to Find Alternatives to the Scientific Journal: A Brief Review." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 15 (November 1989): 260-266.

_____. "Electronic Serials: Realistic or Unrealistic Solution to the Journal 'Crisis'?" *The Serials Librarian* 21, nos. 2/3 (1991): 15-31.

_____. "Serials and New Technology: The State of the 'Electronic Journal.'" *Canadian Library Journal* 46, no. 2 (1989): 93-97.

Quinn, Frank. "Roadkill on the Electronic Highway? The Threat to the Mathematical Literature." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Summer 1995): 20-28.

Raney, Keith R. "Into a Glass Darkly." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/raney.html>>.

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Journals: Neither Free Nor Easy." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article2.html>>.

_____. "The Need for Information Organizations and Information Professionals in the Internet Era." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 84-85.

Schaffner, Ann C. "The Future of Scientific Journals: Lessons From the Past." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (December 1994): 239-247.

Slagell, Jeff. "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly: Evaluating Electronic Journals." *Computers in Libraries* 21 (May 2001): 34-38.

Stankus, Tony. "The Key Trends Emerging in the First Decade of Electronic Journals in the Sciences." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, nos. 2/3 (1999): 5-20.

Stoller, Michael E. "Electronic Journals in the Humanities: A Survey and Critique." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 647-666.

Tomlins, Christopher L. "The Wave of the Present: The Printed Scholarly Journal on the Edge of the Internet." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 133-150.

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Jack Meadows, and Carolyn Pritchett. "Electronic Journals: Myths and Realities." *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 155-162.

3.3 Electronic Distribution of Printed Journals

3.3.1 CORE, Cornell University

Entlich, Richard. "Electronic Chemistry Journals: Elemental Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 25, nos. 3/4 (1995): 111-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Chemistry Online Retrieval Experiment." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 54.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Contents of the CORE Project." *ACM Transactions on Information Systems* 15 (April 1997): 103-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Testing a Digital Library: User Response to the CORE Project." *Library Hi Tech* 14, no. 4 (1996): 99-118.

Weibel, Stuart. "The CORE Project: Technical Shakedown Phase and Preliminary User Studies." *OCLC Systems & Services* 10, no. 2 (1994): 99-102.

3.3.2 JSTOR

Brindley, Lynne, and Kevin M. Guthrie. "JSTOR and the Joint Information Systems Committee: An International Collaboration." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 41-45.

Carlson, Scott. "JSTOR's Journal-Archiving Service Makes Fans of Librarians and Scholars." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 27 July 2001, A26-A28.

Chapman, Karen. "An Examination of the Usefulness of JSTOR to Researchers in Finance." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 19, no. 2 (2001): 39-47.

Chepesiuk, Ron. "JSTOR and Electronic Archiving." *American Libraries* 31 (December 2000): 46-48.

Deloughry, Thomas J. "Journal Articles Dating Back as Far as a Century Are Being Put On Line." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 December 1996, A30, A32.

Garlock, Kristen L., William E. Landis, and Sherry Piontek. "Redefining Access to Scholarly Journals: A Progress Report on JSTOR." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 1-8.

Guthrie, Kevin M. "Archiving in the Digital Age: There's a Will, But Is There a Way?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 56-65. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0164.pdf>>.

_____. "Challenges and Opportunities Presented by Archiving in the Electronic Era." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 121-128.

_____. "JSTOR and the University of Michigan: An Evolving Collaboration." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 9-14, 36.

_____. "JSTOR: From Project to Independent Organization." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07guthrie.html>>.

_____. "Lessons from JSTOR: User Behavior and Faculty Attitudes." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 3 (2002): 109-120.

Guthrie, Kevin M., and Wendy P. Lougee. "The JSTOR Solution: Accessing and Preserving the Past." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 42-44.

Murphy, Alison. "JSTOR Usage." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/jstor/>>.

Sully, Sarah E. "JSTOR: An IP Practitioner's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (January 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/01sully.html>>.

Thomas, Spencer W., Ken Alexander, and Kevin Guthrie. "Technology Choices for the JSTOR Online Archive." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 60-65.

3.3.3 Other Projects

Anderson, Cokie G. "Digitizing Scientific Articles: Special Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 4 (2001): 55-63.

Anderson, Kent. "A Journal Publishing Hybrid: Creating Electronic Pages for *Pediatrics*." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (October 1997): 21-35.

_____. "From Paper to Electron: How an STM Journal Can Survive the Disruptive Technology of the Internet." *Journal of the Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 234-245.

Arlitsch, Kenning, L. Yapp, and Karen Edge. "The Utah Digital Newspapers Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003): HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/arlitsch/03arlitsch.html>>.

Atkinson, Roderick D., and Laurie E. Stackpole. "TORPEDO: Networked Access to Full-Text and Page-Image Representations of Physics Journals and Technical Reports." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 3 (1995): 6-15. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n3/atki6n3.html>>.

Beddall, Jane, Sue Malin, and Kim Hallett. "Seamless and Integrated Access to the World of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 233-241.

Bidigare, Sarah A., and Leena N. Lalwani. "The PEAK Project and Strategies for Remote User Support." *Online* 24 (January/February 2000): 41-46.

Boyce, Peter B., and Heather Dalterio. "Electronic Publishing of Scientific Journals." *Physics Today* 49 (January 1996): 42-47.

Boyce, Peter B., Evan Owens, and Chris Biemesderfer. "Electronic Publishing: Experience Is Telling Us Something." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 1-9.

Brailsford, Hugo. "*Parallel Publishing for Transactions*." *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/ppt/>>.

Cerdeira, Hilda A. "eJournals Delivery Service: An Email to Internet Experiment." *Learned Publishing* 15 (July 2002): 175-178.

Clark, Kathleen A. "Implementation of ISI's Electronic Library Project at Purdue University: Criteria for Selection and Publisher Pricing Schemes." *The Serials Librarian* 35, no. 4 (1999): 29-44.

Cole, Timothy, William H. Mischo, Thomas G. Habing, and Robert H. Ferrer. "Using XML and XSLT to Process and Render Online Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 210-222.

Dixon, Anne. "The Twelve Ages of Electronic Journals." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 3-9.

Donohue, Robert E. "PubSCIENCE: Accessing Scientific and Technical Journal Information at the Desktop." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 18-25.

Eichhorn, G. "The Digital Library of the Astrophysics Data System." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 189-210.

Eichhorn, Guenther, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Michael J. Kurtz, and Stephen S. Murray. "The NASA Astrophysics Data System: Free Access to the Astronomical Literature On-Line and Through Email." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (November 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://doc.cern.ch/heplw/5/papers/1/>>.

Goodvin, Renee, and Brooke Lippy. "eML: Taking *Mississippi Libraries* into the 21st Century." *D-LIB Magazine* 8 (February 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/goodvin/02goodvin.html>>.

Hobohm, Hans-Christoph. "Changing the Galaxy: On the Transformation of a Printed Journal to the Internet." *First Monday* 2, no. 11 (1997). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_11/hobohm/>.

Hoffman, Melia M., Lawrence O'Gorman, Guy A. Story, James Q. Arnold, and Nina H. Macdonald. "The RightPages Service: An Image-Based Electronic Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 446-452.

Huber, Charles F. "Electronic Journal Publishers: A Reference Librarian's Guide." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/article2.html>>.

Hunter, Karen. "Elsevier Digitises Scientific Heritage." *Serials* 15 (November 2002): 225-227.

_____. "Going 'Electronic-Only': Early Experiences and Issues." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 51-65.

_____. "ScienceDirect." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 287-297.

Joseph, Heather. "An Economic Model for Web Enhancements to a Print Journal." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-03/joseph.html>>.

Kelly, Robert A. "The American Physical Society and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, nos. 1/2 (2000): 107-111.

Kimberly, Robert. "Electronic Journal Distribution: A Prototype Study." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 313-316.

Kirstein, Peter, and Goli Montasser-Kohsari. "The C-ODA Project: Online Access to Electronic Journals." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (June 1996): 87-99.

Kluiters, Christiaan C. P. "Towards Electronic Journal Articles: The Publisher's Technical Point of View: Implementation of Elsevier Science Electronic Subscriptions (ESS) at the University of Tilburg." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 206-208.

Koltay, Zsuzsa, and H. Thomas Hickerson. "Project Euclid and the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 83-98.

Kurtz, Michael J., Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Markus Demleitner, and Stephen S. Murray. "The NASA ADS Abstract Service and the Distributed Astronomy Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11kurtz.html>>.

Lewis, Gregory S., and John W. Edwards. "Home on the Electronic Range: Bringing the *Journal of Animal Science* Online." *Learned Publishing* 11 (October 1988): 265-270.

Lowry, Charles B., and Denise A. Troll. "Carnegie Mellon University and University Microfilms International 'Virtual Library Project.'" *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 143-169.

Massias, Thanos. "The DIEPER Project (DIGitised European PERiodicals)." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 4 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue4/dieper/>>.

Moothart, Tom. "Migration to Electronic Distribution Through OCLC's Electronic Journals Online." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 61-65.

Nilges, Chip. "Evolving an Integrated Electronic Journals Solution: OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 299-318.

Peek, Robin, Jeffrey Pomerantz, and Stephen Paling. "The Traditional Scholarly Journal Publishers Legitimize the Web." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 983-989.

Rowland, Fytton, Cliff McKnight, and Jack Meadows. "ELVYN: The Delivery of an Electronic Version of a Journal from the Publisher to Libraries." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 690-700.

Seib, Renate. "Exilpresse Digital: The Deutsche Bibliothek's Digitization of Selected German Exile Periodicals and Newspapers from the 1933-1945 Period." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2 (2002): 29-39.

Smith, Philip N. et al. "Journal Publishing with Acrobat: The CAJUN Project." *Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 1993): 481-493.

Stackpole, Laurie E. "The U.S. Naval Research Laboratory and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, nos. 1/2 (2000): 113-122.

Stanley, Tracey. "The Internet Library of Early Journals Project." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 35-40.

Story, Guy A., Lawrence O'Gorman, David Fox, Louise Levy Schaper, and H. V. Jagadish. "The RightPages Image-Based Electronic Library for Alerting and Browsing." *Computer* 25 (September 1992): 17-25.

Tagler, John. "Recent Steps Toward Full-Text Electronic Delivery at Elsevier Science." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 171-179.

Thomas, Timothy. "Archives in a New Paradigm of Scientific Publishing: Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA)." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998). HTML file: <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/05thomas.html>.

_____. "Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA): An Image Archive for the Journal Physical Review." *D-LIB Magazine* (June 1998). HTML file: <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06thomas.html>.

Tucker, Amy. "Electronic Journals: Fulfilling a Mission at the Institute of Physics." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 67-68.

Turner, Judith Axler. "Lessons from the *Chronicle*: Pioneering an Online Newspaper." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). HTML file: <http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/03-02/chronicle.html>.

Van Steenberg, Michael E. "NASA STELAR Experiment." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 135-151.

3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University

Lewis, Susan. "From Earth to Ether: One Publisher's Reincarnation." *The Serials Librarian* 25, nos. 3/4 (1995): 173-180.

Lewis, Susan, and Todd Kelley. "Project Muse: Tackling 40 Journals." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 103-112. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Neal, James G. "The Serials Revolution: Vision, Innovation, Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 97-105.

3.3.5 Red Sage Project, University of California, San Francisco

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Effort to Provide Scholarly Journals by Computer Tries to Retain the Look and Feel of Printed Publications." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 April 1993, A19-A21.

Lucier, Richard E., and Robert C. Badger. "Red Sage Project." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 129-134.

Lucier, Richard E., and Peter Brantley. "The Red Sage Project: An Experimental Digital Journal Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (August 1995). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/august95/lucier/08lucier.html>>.

3.3.6 SuperJournal Project, eLib

Baldwin, Christine. "SuperJournal Update." *Ariadne*, no. 14 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue14/superjournal/>>.

Dawson, Heather. "Putting the Super into Journal: The SuperJournal Project at the British Library of Political and Economic Science." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 17-22.

Eason, Ken, and Susan Harker. "Psychological Processes in the Use of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 67-72.

Eason, Ken, Sue Richardson, and Liangzhi Yu. "Patterns of Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (September 2000): 477-504.

Mabe, Michael. "SuperJournal: The Publisher's Perspective." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 117-126.

McKnight, Cliff, Yu Liangzhi, and Susan Harker. "Librarians in the Delivery of Electronic Journals: Roles Revisited." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 32 (September 2000): 117-134.

Pullinger, David. "Academics and the New Information Environment: The Impact of Local Factors on Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 164-172.

_____. "Learning from Putting Electronic Journals on SuperJANET: The SuperJournal Project." *Interlending & Document Supply* 23, no. 1 (1995): 20-27.

_____. *The SuperJournal Project: Electronic Journals on SuperJANET*. Bristol, England: Institute of Physics Publishing, 1994.

Pullinger, David, and Christine Baldwin. "SuperJournal: A Project in the UK to Develop Multimedia Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01super.html>>.

3.3.7 TULIP, Elsevier Science

Cathey, Bill, and Greg Anderson. "TULIP at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 31-37.

Dougherty, William C., and Edward A. Fox. "TULIP at Virginia Tech." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 54-60.

Jordan, William. "TULIP at the University of Washington." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 38-43.

Lynch, Clifford A. "The TULIP Project: Context, History, and Perspective." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 8-24.

Mostert, Paul. "TULIP at Elsevier Science." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 25-30.

Mostert, Paul, and Peter Fransen, "Technical and Functional Aspects of Electronic Journal Systems Developed in TULIP and EES Projects." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 347-353.

Needleman, Mark. "TULIP at the University of California, Part I: Implementation and the Lessons Learned." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 69-72.

Smith, Earl C., and Lynn J. Davis. "TULIP at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 44-46.

Troll, Denise A., Charles B. Lowry, and Barbara G. Richards. "TULIP at Carnegie Mellon." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 47-53.

Tulip Final Report. New York: Elsevier Science, 1996. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.elsevier.nl:80/homepage/about/resproj/trmenu.htm>>.

Wanat, Camille. "TULIP at the University of California, Part II: The Berkeley Experience and a View Beyond." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 73-74.

Willis, Katherine. "TULIP at the University of Michigan." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 65-68.

Willis, Katherine, Ken Alexander, William A. Gosling, Gregory R. Peters, Jr., Robert Schwartzwalder, and Beth Forrest Warner. "TULIP—The University Licensing Program: Experiences at the University of Michigan." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 39-47.

Wilson, David L. "Major Scholarly Publisher to Test Electronic Transmission of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 June 1992, A17, A20.

Worona, Steven L., and John M. Saylor. "TULIP at Cornell University." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 61-64.

3.4 General Works

Abate, Tom. "Publishing Scientific Journals Online." *Bioscience* 47, no. 3 (1997): 175-179.

Amiran, Eyal. "The Rhetoric of Serials at the Present Time." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 3/4 (1996): 209-221.

Amiran, Eyal, Elaine Orr, and John Unsworth. "Refereed Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Publishing." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 4, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 25-53. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1991.

Anderson, Kent. "The Mutant Journal: How Adaptations to Online Forces Are Forcing STM Journals to Mutate." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 15-22.

Arms, William Y. "What Are the Alternatives to Peer Review? Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/08-01/arms.html>>.

Ashcroft, Linda. "Win-Win-Win: Can the Evaluation and Promotion of Electronic Journals Bring Benefits to Library Suppliers, Information Professionals, and Users?" *Library Management* 21, no. 9 (2000): 466-471.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Network-Based Electronic Serials." *Information Technology and Libraries* 11 (March 1992): 29-35. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/cwb/ital11n1.htm>>.

Berin, Andrew. "Unbundled Journals: Trying to Predict the Future." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 109-112.

Bollag, Burton. "East African Universities Will Gain Journal Access in New Online Project." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 March 2001, A39.

Boyce, Peter B. "Scholarly Journals in the Electronic World." *The Serials Librarian* 36, nos. 1/2 (1999): 187-198.

Brown, David J. "Scholarly Journal Publishing: Coming to Terms with the Internet Culture." *Learned Publishing* 11 (July 1998): 171-178.

Brown, Elizabeth W., and Andrea L. Duda. "Electronic Publishing Programs in Science and Technology Part 1: The Journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 1996/Winter 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/96-fall/brown-duda.html>>.

Buckley, Chad, Marian Burright, Amy Prendergast, Richard Sapon-White, and Anneliese Taylor. "Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Journals: A Bibliographic Essay of Current Issues." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article4.html>>.

Butler, Declan. "The Writing Is on the Web for Science Journals in Print." *Nature*, 21 January 1999, 195-200.

Butler, H. Julene, ed. "Abstracts of Papers Presented at the International Conference on Refereed Journals, October 1993." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 21-30.

Clement, Gail. "Evolution of a Species: Science Journals Published on the Internet." *Database* 17 (October/November 1994): 44-54.

Coonin, Bryna. "Establishing Accessibility for E-Journals: A Suggested Approach." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 207-220.

Cowhig, Jerry. "Electronic Article and Journal Usage Statistics (EAJUS): Proposal for an Industry-Wide Standard." *Learned Publishing* 14 (July 2001): 233-236.

Cox, John. "Pricing Electronic Information: A Snapshot of New Serials Pricing Models." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 171-175.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "The Electronic Journal." *Scholarly Publishing* 20 (October 1988): 49-58.

Felts, John W., Jr. "Now You *Can* Get There From Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 281-290.

Gaines, Brian R. "An Agenda for Digital Journals: The Socio-Technical Infrastructure of Knowledge Dissemination." *Journal of Organizational Computing* 3, no. 2 (1993): 135-193.

Geller, Marilyn. "The Real Cost and Price of Ejournals." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 82-84.

Glover, S. W. "The Impact of the Internet and Electronic Journals on Biomedical Publishing." *Health Libraries Review* 16, no. 4 (1999): 257-263.

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals Differ on Whether to Publish Articles That Have Appeared on the Web" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 July 1998, A27-A29.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Developments in Digital Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (March 2001): 260-283.

Harrison, Teresa M., Timothy Stephen, and James Winter. "Online Journals: Disciplinary Designs for Electronic Scholarship." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 25-38. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harrison.2n1>>.

Hawkins, Les. "Network Accessed Scholarly Serials." *The Serials Librarian* 29, nos. 3/4 (1996): 19-31.

Henley, Jane, and Sarah Thompson. "JournalsOnline: The Online Journal Solution." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/cover/>>.

Hickey, Thomas B. "Present and Future Capabilities of the Online Journal." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 528-543.

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "Web Journals Publishing: A UK Perspective." *Serials* 10, no. 3 (1997): 285-299.

Hurd, Julie M., Deborah D. Blečić, and Ann E. Robinson. "Performance Measures for Electronic Journals: A User-Centered Approach." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2001): 57-71.

Hyldegaard, Jette, and Piet Seiden. "My E-Journal—Exploring the Usefulness of Personalized Access to Scholarly Articles and Services." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper181.html>>.

Kidd, Tony. "Are Print Journals Dinosaurs?" *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/main/>>.

Kim, Hak Joon. "The Transition from Paper to Electronic Journals: Key Factors That Affect Scholars' Acceptance of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 31-64.

Kingma, Bruce R. "Electronic Journal Publishing in Mathematics." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 60-64.

Kircz, Joost G. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 1: Will the Scientific Paper Keep Its Form?" *Learned Publishing* 14 (October 2001): 265-272.

_____. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 2: New Forms of the Scientific Paper." *Learned Publishing* 15 (January 2002): 27-32.

Kling, Rob, and Ewa Callahan. "Electronic Journals, the Internet, and Scholarly Communication." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 37, ed. Blaise Cronin, 127-177. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 2002.

Koteswara Rao, Mamidi. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: Issues and Prospects for Academic and Research Libraries." *Library Review* 50, no. 4 (2001): 169-175.

- Langschied, Linda. "Electronic Journal Forum: VPIEJ-L: An Online Discussion Group for Electronic Journal Publishing Concerns." *Serials Review* 20, no. 1 (1994): 89-94.
- Lawal, Ibrinke. "Scholarly Communication at the Turn of the Millennium: A Bibliographic Essay." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (April 2001): 136-154.
- Leslie, Jacques. "Goodbye, Gutenberg." *Wired* 2 (October 1994): 68-71.
- Lougee, Wendy P. "Scholarly Journals in the Late 20th Century." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 239-250.
- Lukesh, Susan S. "Revolutions and Images and the Development of Knowledge: Implications for Research Libraries and Publishers of Scholarly Communications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-03/lukesh.html>>.
- Luther, Judy. "Full Text Journal Subscriptions: An Evolutionary Process." *Against the Grain* 9 (June 1997): 18, 20, 22, 24.
- Lynch, Clifford. "Technology and Its Implications for Serials Acquisition." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 34, 36-37.
- Machovec, George S. "Electronic Journal Market Overview—1997." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 31-44.
- MacDonald, Ross. "What Are the Factors That Will Shape Peer Review in E-Journals?" *Library Hi Tech News* 19, no. 6 (2002): 14-16.
- McKiernan, Gerry. "E Is for Everything: The Extra-Ordinary, Evolutionary [E-]Journal." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 293-321.
- _____. "Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Multimedia Information and Technology* 25, no. 4 (1999): 338-343.
- _____. "The Static and the Dynamic: Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 1, 11-14.
- McKnight, Cliff. "Electronic Journals—Past, Present . . . and Future?" *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (January 1993): 7-10.
- Meadows, Jack. "Can We Really See Where Electronic Journals Are Going?" *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 151-154.
- Moothart, Tom. "American Mathematical Society Demonstrates Progressive Innovation with E-Journals." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 73-76.

_____. "Journals Online Expands the Options for E-Journal Search and Retrieval." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 127-130.

O'Donnell, Michael J. "Electronic Journals: Scholarly Invariants in a Changing Medium." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 183-199.

Okerson, Ann. "The Electronic Journal: What, Whence, and When?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 5-24. ASCII file:
<URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/okerson.2n1>>.

_____. "Oh Lord, Won't You Buy Me a Mercedes Benz. Or, There is a There There." *Surfaces* (1994). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/surfaces.html>>.

_____. "Publishing Through the Network: The 1990s Debutante." *Scholarly Publishing* 23 (April 1992): 170-177.

Peek, Robin P., and Jeffrey P. Pomerantz. "Electronic Scholarly Journal Publishing." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Williams, 321-356. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

Peters, John. "The Hundred Years War Started Today: An Exploration of Electronic Peer Review." *Internet Research: Electronic Networking Applications and Policy* 5, no. 4 (1995): 3-9.

Peters, Stuart. "EPRESS: Changing the Way Electronic Journals Work." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 31-36.

Pope, Liz. "Emerging Trends in Journal Publishing." *The Serials Librarian* 36, nos. 1/2 (1999): 163-174.

Rentschler, Cathy. "Indexing Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 319-324.

Resh, Vincent H. "Science and Communication: An Author/Editor/User's Perspective on the Transition from Paper to Electronic Publishing." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-summer/article3.html>>.

Riley, Cheryl A. "Libraries, Aggregator Databases, Screen Readers and Clients with Disabilities." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 179-187.

Roberts, Peter. "Scholarly Publishing, Peer Review and the Internet." *First Monday* 4, no. 4 (1999). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_4/proberts/index.html>.

Rodgers, David L. "Scholarly Journals in 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 73-76.

Rowe, Richard R. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Future of Serials." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 33-43.

Rowland, Fytton. "Who Will Buy My Bells and Whistles? The True Needs of Users of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 73-77.

Rowley, Jennifer. "The Question of Electronic Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 46-54.

Rusbridge, Chris. "New Relationships in Scholarly Publishing." In *Networking and the Future of Libraries 2: Managing the Intellectual Record*, ed. Lorcan Dempsey, Derek Law, and Ian Mowat, 79-89. London: Library Association Publishing, 1995.

Silver, Keith. "Pressing the 'Send' Key—Preferential Journal Access in Developing Countries." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 91-98.

Singh, Jagtar, Fytton Rowland, and Jack Meadows. "Electronic Journals on Library and Information Science." *OCLC Systems & Services* 13, no. 2 (1997): 56-60.

Spigler, Renato. "Peer Reviewing and Electronic Publishing." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (March 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/6/papers/5/>>.

Steinberger, Mark. "The Demands on Electronic Journals in the Mathematical Sciences." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/steinberger.html>>.

Stern, David. "New Knowledge Management Systems: The Implications for Data Discovery, Collection Development, and the Changing Role of the Librarian." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1138-1140.

Stix, Gary. "The Speed of Write." *Scientific American* 271 (December 1994): 106-111.

Sweeney, Linden. "The Future of Academic Journals: Considering the Current Situation in Academic Libraries." *New Library World* 98, no. 1 (1997): 4-15.

Tenopir, Carol. "The Complexities of Electronic Journals." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 37-38.

_____. "Electronic or Print: Are Scholarly Journals Still Important?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 111-115.

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. *Towards Electronic Journals: Realities for Scientists, Librarians, and Publishers*. Washington, DC: Special Libraries Association, 2000.

Treloar, Andrew. "Electronic Scholarly Publishing and the World Wide Web." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (April 1996): 135-150.

Van Brakel, Pieter A. "Electronic Journals: Publishing Via Internet's World Wide Web." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 389-395.

Van Marle, Gerald A. J. S. "Electronic Serial Publishing and Its Effect on the Traditional Information Chain." *Serials* (March 1994): 17-28.

Weller, Ann C. "Editorial Peer Review for Electronic Journals: Current Issues and Emerging Models." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1328-1333.

Willinsky, John, and Larry Wolfson. "The Indexing of Scholarly Journals: A Tipping Point for Publishing Reform?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-02/willinsky.html>>.

Wilson, David L. "Testing Time for Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1991, A22-A24.

Wusteman, Judith. "Formats for the Electronic Library." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue8/electronic-formats/>>.

_____. "XML and E-Journals." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4 (2003): 125-127.

_____. "XML and E-Journals: The State of Play." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 21-33.

3.5 Library Issues

Alan, Robert, and Nan Butkovich. "Libraries in Transition: Impact of Print and Electronic Journal Access." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 32, 34.

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "The CIC-EJC as a Model for Management of Internet-Accessible E-Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 15, nos. 3-4 (1997): 45-49.

Bell, Steven J. "The New Digital Divide: Dissecting Aggregator Exclusivity Deals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/bell/07bell.html>>.

Bevan, Simon, Satu Nieminen, Ruth Hunn, and Michelle Sweet. "Replacing Print with E-Journals: Can It Be Done? A Case Study." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 17-24.

Bevis, Mary D., and John-Bauer Graham. "The Evolution of an Integrated Electronic Journals Collection." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24, no. 2 (2003): 115-119.

Biemiller, Lawrence. "California State U. Adopts New Model to Pay for Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 July 1999, A26-A27.

Blosser, John, Harriet Lightman, William A. McHugh, and Anna Ren. "Aggregator Services Evaluation: Not an Easy Comparison." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 65-78.

Bluh, Pamela, ed. *Managing Electronic Serials: Essays Based on the ALCTS Electronic Serials Institutes 1997-1999*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2001.

Born, Kathleen. "Role of the Aggregator in the Emerging Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 93-101.

Boyle, Frances. "Veni, Vidi, Non Vici: E-Journals Management at the University of Liverpool." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 25-32.

Brandsma, Terry W., Elizabeth R. Bernhardt, and Dana M. Sally. "Journal Finder, a Second Look: Implications for Serials Access in Today's Library." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 287-294.

_____. "Journal Finder: A Solution for Comprehensive and Unmediated Access to Journal Articles." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 13-20.

Brower, Stewart. "Teaching E-Journals: Building a Workshop for an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 88-92.

Brunskill, Kate, Margaret Kinnell, Cliff McKnight, and Anne Morris. "Switching on Serials: The Electronic Serials in Public Libraries Project." *Serials* 11, no. 3 (1998): 207-213.

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Cameron, Robert D. "Not Just E-Journals: Providing and Maintaining Access to Serials and Serial Information Through the World-Wide Web." *The Serials Librarian* 29, nos. 3/4 (1996): 209-222.

Chadwell, Faye A., and Sara Brownmiller. "Heads Up: Confronting the Selection and Access Issues of Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 21-35.

Chan, Liza. "Electronic Journals and Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 10-16.

Chan, Winnie. "Creative Applications of a Web-Based E-Resource Registry." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2002): 45-56.

Chen, Xiaotian. "Embargo, Tasini, and 'Opted Out': How Many Journal Articles Are Missing from Full-Text Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, no. 4 (2002): 23-34.

Christie, Anne, and Laurel Kristick. "Developing an Online Science Journal Collection: A Quick Tool for Assigning Priorities." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article2.html>>.

Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Making the Transition from Print to Electronic Serial Collections: A New Model for Academic Chemistry Libraries?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1141-1148.

Chudnov, Daniel, Cynthia Crooker, and Kimberly Parker. "Jake: Overview and Status Report." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 12-17.

Cochenour, Donnice. "CICNet's Electronic Journal Collection." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 63-68.

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "Relying on the Kindness of Strangers: Archiving Electronic Journals on Gopher." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 67-76.

Cole, Louise. "Usage Data—The Academic Library Perspective." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 97-102.

Colvin, John, and Judith Keene. "Supporting Undergraduate Learning Through the Collaborative Promotion of E-Journals by Library and Academic Departments." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper173.html>>.

Cox, Andrew, Peter Godwin, and Robin Yeates. "Towards a Checklist for Choosing Electronic Journal Aggregation Services." *Vine*, no. 110 (1999): 38-42.

Davies, J. Eric. "Counting on Serials: Management and Serials Metrics." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 35-39.

Degener, Christie T., and Marjory A. Waite. "Fools Rush In . . . Thoughts About, and a Model for, Measuring Electronic Journal Collections." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 3-11.

Diedrichs, Carol Pitts. "E-Journals: The OhioLINK Experience." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 2 (2001): 191-210.

Dorn, Knut, and Katharina Klemperer. "E-Journal Aggregation Systems: Only Part of the Big Picture." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 307-310.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Beyond Print: Revisioning Serials Acquisitions for the Digital Age." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 83-106.

_____. "E-Journal Package-Content Tracking Services." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 49-52.

_____. "Tracking Content Changes at Aggregated Websites for Serials." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 51-57.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie, and Marilyn Geller. "Report of the Task Team on Processing Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 29-40.

Duranceau, Ellen, Margret Lippert, Marlene Manoff, and Carter Snowden. "Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries: Report of the 1995 E-Journal Subgroup." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 47-61.

Edwards, Judith. "Electronic Journals: Problem or Panacea?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/journals/>>.

Ellis, Kathryn D. "Acquiring Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 5-19.

Felts, John. "Now You *Can* Get There from Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, nos. 3/4 (2001): 207-218.

Frazer, Stuart L., and Pamela D. Morgan. "Electronic-for-Print Journal Substitutions: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 1-7.

Frazier, Kenneth. "The Librarian's Dilemma: Contemplating the Costs of the 'Big Deal.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/frazier/03frazier.html>>.

Friend, Frederick J. "Big Deal—Good Deal? Or Is There a Better Deal?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 153-155.

Geffner, Mira, and Bonnie MacEwan. "A Learning Experience: The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 271-277.

Goodman, David. "Should Scientific Journals Be Printed? A Personal View." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 5 (2000): 357-363.

_____. "A Year Without Print at Princeton, and What We Plan Next." *Learned Publishing* 15 (January 2002): 43-50.

Gyeszly, Suzanne D. "Electronic or Paper Journals? Budgetary, Collection Development, and User Satisfaction Questions." *Collection Building* 20, no. 1 (2001): 5-10.

Hamaker, Chuck. "Chaos—Journals Electronic Style." *Against the Grain* 9 (December 1997-January 1998): 90-91.

Hahn, Karla L., and Lila A. Faulkner. "Evaluative Usage-based Metrics for the Selection of E-Journals." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 215-227.

Hartmann, Helmut. "Electronic Journals Library: A German University's Access and Management Platform for E-Serials Goes International." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 129-134.

Hawkins, Les. "Title Access to Full Text Journal Content Available in Aggregator Services." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 43-48.

Healy, Leigh Watson. "New Bottles for Old Wine? California State University Initiates an Electronic Core Journals Collection." *Educom Review* 34 (May/June 1999): 46-49.

Hennig, Nicole. "Improving Access to E-Journals and Databases at the MIT Libraries: Building a Database-Backed Web Site Called 'Vera.'" *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 227-254.

Hudson, Laura, and Laura Windsor. "Providing Access to Electronic Journals: The Ohio University Experience." *Against the Grain* 10 (June 1998): 1, 16, 18.

Hurd, Julie M. "Serials Management: Adrift During a Sea Change?" *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 2 (2000): 77-89.

Inger, Simon. "The Importance of Aggregators." *Learned Publishing* 14 (October 2001): 287-290.

Johns, Cecily. "Collection Management Strategies in a Digital Environment." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article6.html>>.

Kalyan, Sulekha. "Non-Renewal of Print Journal Subscriptions That Duplicate Titles in Selected Electronic Databases: A Case Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 409-421.

Keating, Lawrence R., II, Christa Easton Reinke, and Judi A. Goodman. "Electronic Journal Subscriptions." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 17, no. 4 (1993): 455-463.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Coping with the Digital Shift: Four of the Thorniest Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 36, nos. 1/2 (1999): 149-162.

Kichuk, Diana. "Electronic Journal Supplementary Content, Browser Plug-ins, and the Transformation of Reading." *Serials Review* 29, no. 2 (2003): 103-116.

Kidd, Tony. "Electronic Journal Usage Statistics in Practice." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 11-17.

_____. "Electronic Journals: Their Introduction and Exploitation in Academic Libraries in the United Kingdom." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 7-14.

Kiernan, Vincent. "University Libraries Debate the Value of Package Deals on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A31-A33.

Knibbe, Andrew. "A Subscription Agent's Role in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (June 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/knibbe.html>>.

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, and Miriam E. Blake. "Leveraging the MARC Record: Automatic Generation of Electronic Journal Web Pages." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 1-11.

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, Vicky A. Musgrave, and Kathleen A. Pratt. "Creating Electronic Journal Web Pages from OPAC Records." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/97-summer/article2.html>>.

Kwasik, Hanna. "Qualifications for a Serials Librarian in an Electronic Environment." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 33-37.

Lam, Vinh-The. "Organizational and Technical Issues in Providing Access to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 25-34.

Lee, Leslie A., and Michelle M. Wu. "Do Librarians Dream of Electronic Serials? A Beginner's Guide to Format Selection." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 102-109.

Litchfield, Charles. "Local Storage and Retrieval of Electronic Journals: Training Issues for Technical Services Personnel." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 83-84.

Liu, Weiling, and Fannie M. Cox. "Tracking the Use of E-Journals: A Technique Collaboratively Developed by the Cataloging Department and the Office of Libraries Technology at the University of Louisville." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 32-39.

Luther, Judy. "White Paper on Electronic Journal Usage Statistics." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 119-148.

- McDonald, John. "No One Uses Them So Why Should We Keep Them?"—Scenarios for Print Issue Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 22, 24.
- MacEwan, Bonnie, and Mira Geffner. "The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 31, nos. 1/2 (1997): 191-203.
- _____. "The Committee on Institutional Cooperation Electronic Journals Collection (CIC-EJC): A New Model for Library Management of Scholarly Journals Published on the Internet." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 4 (1996): 5-15. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n4/mace7n4.html>>.
- McKay, Sharon Cline. "Accessing Electronic Journals." *Database* 22 (April/May 1999): 16-23.
- McMillan, Gail. "Embracing the Electronic Journal: One Library's Plan." *The Serials Librarian* 21, nos. 2/3 (1991): 97-108.
- _____. "Technical Processing of Electronic Journals." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 36 (October 1992): 470-477.
- _____. "Technical Services for Electronic Journals Today." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 84-86.
- Manoff, Marlene. "Electronic Journals: Postmodern Dream or Nightmare." *Academic and Library Computing* 9 (September 1992): 10-12.
- Manoff, Marlene, D. Scott Brandt, Carter Snowden, and Carol Zoppel. "WAIS/Electronic Journal Evaluation Task Force Report." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 16-29.
- Manoff, Marlene, Eileen Dorschner, Marilyn Geller, Keith Morgan, and Carter Snowden. "Report of the Electronic Journals Task Force MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 113-129.
- Metcalf, Cameron. "An Open Source Solution to Managing Electronic Journal Links with Database-Generated Web Pages." *Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2, (2002): 21-28.
- Metz, Paul. "Electronic Journals from a Collection Manager's Point of View." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 82-83.
- Miller, Rush, and Sherrie Schmidt. "E-Metrics: Measures for Electronic Resources." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 19-25.
- Miran, Julie, and Norm Medeiros. "Glory Days: Managing Scientific Journals in a Liberal Arts College." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/article3.html>>.

Misiek, Marte, and Gerry Oxford. "Electronic Resources Project." In *Electronic Publishing: Its Impact on Publishing, Education, and Reading: Canadian Association for Information Science Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference*, ed. Charles T. Meadow, Maggie Weaver, and Francoise Hebert, 73-91. Ontario: Canadian Association for Information Science, 1996. HTML file:

<URL:<http://www.fis.utoronto.ca/resources/eleccoll/ejournals/erp-doc.htm>>.

Mitchell, Anne. "Tracking Aggregator Coverage with Spreadsheets." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 19-23.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "'Fast Track' Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: A Case Study." *New Library World*, no. 1159 (2000): 294-302.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and JoAnne L. Sparks. "The Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: Managing the Organizational Changes." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 4-18.

Moothart, Tom. "Providing Access to E-Journals Through Library Home Pages." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 71-77.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Description and Evaluation of the 'Mr. Serials' Process: Automatically Collecting, Organizing, Archiving, Indexing, and Disseminating Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 1-12.

Nabe, Jonathan. "E-Journal Bundling and Its Impact on Academic Libraries: Some Early Results." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article3.html>>.

Neie, Phillipp, and Heather Steele. "Infomediaries in the Internet Era: Subscription Agents as Intermediaries and Aggregators in the Electronic Publishing World—Agents of Change and Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 42, nos. 1/2 (2002): 59-77.

Newton-Smith, Carol. "When the Electronic Journal Comes to the Campus." In *The Electronic Journal: The Future of Serials-Based Information*, ed. Brian Cook, 31-44. New York: The Haworth Press, Inc., 1992.

Nisonger, Thomas E. "Electronic Journal Collection Management Issues." *Collection Building* 16, no. 2 (1997): 58-65.

Parang, Elizabeth, and Laverna Saunders. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Issues and Trends*. SPEC Kit 202. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

_____. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Policies and Procedures*. SPEC Kit 201. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

Peters, Thomas A. "Collaborative Print Retention Pilot Projects." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 18, 20, 22.

Prior, Albert. "Managing Electronic Serials: The Development of a Subscription Agent's Service." *The Serials Librarian* 32, nos. 3/4 (1997): 57-65.

Publicker, Stephanie, and Kristin Stoklosa. "Reaching the Researcher: How the National Institutes of Health Library Selects and Provides E-Journals Via the World Wide Web." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 13-23.

Robbins, Laura Pope. "Creating an Integrated Periodicals Listing Using Microsoft Access and ASP Scripts." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 24-31.

Rooks, Dana C. "Electronic Serials: Administrative Angst or Answer." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 17, no. 4 (1993): 449-454.

Rowland, Fytton, and Mari Connal. "Research into Libraries' Purchasing and Access Requirements." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 191-198.

Rowse, Mark. "The Hybrid Environment: Electronic-Only Versus Print Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 24, 26, 28.

Rupp-Serrano, Karen, Sarah Robbins, and Danielle Cain. "Canceling Print Serials in Favor of Electronic: Criteria for Decision Making." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 369-378.

Sanville, Thomas J. "A Method Out of the Madness: OhioLINK's Collaborative Response to the Serials Crisis." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 163-177.

Sasse, Margo, and B. Jean Winkler. "Electronic Journals: A Formidable Challenge for Libraries." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 17, ed. Irene P. Godden, 149-173. San Diego: Academic Press, 1993.

Savory, Richard. "Managing Electronic E-Journal Access: The TDNet Solution." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 275-282.

Schulz, Nathalie. "E-Journal Databases: A Long-Term Solution?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 4 (2001): 449-459.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Improving Database Vendors' Usage Statistics Reporting Through Collaboration Between Libraries and Vendors." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 499-514.

Shouse, Daniel L., Nick Crimi, and Janice Steed Lewis. "Managing Journals: One Library's Experience." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 150-154.

Sitko, Michelle, Narda Tafuri, Gregory Szczyrbach, and Taemin Park. "E-Journal Management Systems: Trends, Trials, and Trade-Offs." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 176-194.

Smith, Malcolm. "Hanging on to What We've Got: Economic and Management Issues in Providing Perpetual Access in an Electronic Environment." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 133-141.

Stackpole, Laurie E., and Richard James King. "Electronic Journals as a Component of the Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article1.html>>.

Stalberg, Erin. "Bibliographic Access to Titles in Aggregator Databases: One Library's Experience." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 4 (2001): 19-24.

Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies for Aggregators, Subscription Services, Indexing/Abstracting Services, and Electronic Bibliographic Utilities." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, nos. 2/3 (1999): 97-110.

Suhr, Karl. "Compiling a Collective, Searchable List of Full Text Titles for Multiple Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 73-90.

Tobia, Rajia C., Jude A. Lynch, Bonnie C. O'Connor, and Thomas J. Raymond, Jr. "Electronic Journals: Experiences of an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 3-17.

von Ungern-Sternberg, Sara, and Mats G. Lindquist. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Functions." *Journal of Information Science* 21, no. 5 (1995): 396-401.

Wilkinson, Frances C. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part I." *Against the Grain* 7 (November 1995): 18-21, 23.

_____. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part II." *Against the Grain* 8 (February 1996): 25-26, 28-30.

Withers, Rob, Rob Casson, and Aaron Shrimplin. "Creating Web-Based Listings of Electronic Journals Without Creating Extra Work." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 107-112.

Womack, Ryan. "Bel Jour: A Discipline-Specific Portal to Periodicals." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (June 2002): 81-86.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Journals—The Librarian's Viewpoint." *Serials* 11 (November 1998): 231-235.

Woodward, Hazel, and Cliff McKnight. "Electronic Journals: Issues of Access and Bibliographic Control." *Serials Review* 21, no. 2 (1995): 71-78.

3.6 Research

Anderson, Kent, John Sack, Lisa Krauss, and Lori O'Keefe. "Publishing Online-Only Peer-Reviewed Biomedical Literature: Three Years of Citation, Author Perception, and Usage Experience." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (March 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-03/anderson.html>>.

Ashcroft, Linda. "Issues in Developing, Managing and Marketing Electronic Journals Collections." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 147-154.

Bar-Ilan, Judit, Bluma C. Peritz, and Yechezkel Wolman. "A Survey on the Use of Electronic Databases and Electronic Journals Accessed Through the Web by the Academic Staff of Israeli Universities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 346-361.

Barker, Anne L., and Lucy A. Tedd. "The *Ariadne* Project: An Evaluation of a Print and Web Magazine for Library and Information Science Professionals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 6 (1999): 427-444.

Berge, Zane L., and Mauri P. Collins. "IPCT Journal Readership Survey." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 701-710.

Berteaux, Susan S., and Peter Brueggeman. "Electronic Journal Timeliness: Comparison with Print." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 101-118.

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Scholarly Journals on the Net: A Reader's Assessment." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 544-570.

Bonthron, Karen, Christine Urquhart, Rhian Thomas, Chris Armstrong, David Ellis, Jean Everitt, Roger Fenton, Ray Lonsdale, Elizabeth McDermott, Helen Morris, Rebecca Phillips, Sian Spink, and Alison Yeoman. "Trends in Use of Electronic Journals in Higher Education in the UK—Views of Academic Staff and Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/urquhart/06urquhart.html>>.

Brennan, Martin J., Julie M. Hurd, Deborah D. Blecic, and Ann C. Weller. "A Snapshot of Early Adopters of E-Journals: Challenges to the Library." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 515-526.

Butler, H. Julene. "Research into the Reward System of Scholarship; Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 167-177. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

_____. "Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 174-186.

Chu, Heting. "Promises and Challenges of Electronic Journals: Academic Libraries Surveyed." *Learned Publishing* 13 (July 2000): 169-175.

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "E-Journal Acceptance at Colorado State University: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-25.

Crawford, Walt. "Free Electronic Refereed Journals: Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 117-123.

_____. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (May 2001): 3-8. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://home.att.net/~wcc.techx/civ1i5.pdf>>.

_____. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm (Feedback and Following Up)." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (June 2001): 11-12. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://home.att.net/~wcc.techx/civ1i6.pdf>>.

Cronin, Blaise, and Kara Overfelt. "E-Journals and Tenure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (October 1995): 700-703.

Cummings, Joel. "Full-Text Aggregation: An Examination of Metadata Accuracy and Implications for Resource Sharing." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 11-15.

Davis, Philip M. "Patterns in Electronic Journal Usage: Challenging the Composition of Geographic Consortia." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 484-497.

Davis, Philip M., and Leah R. Solla. "An IP-Level Analysis of Usage Statistics for Electronic Journals in Chemistry: Making Inferences About User Behavior." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 1062-1068.

De Groote, Sandra L., and Josephine L. Dorsch. "Measuring Use Patterns of Online Journals and Databases." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 231-240. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153164>>.

Dillon, Irma F., and Karla L. Hahn. "Are Researchers Ready for the Electronic-Only Journal Collection?: Results of a Survey at the University of Maryland." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (July 2002): 375-390.

Dow, Ronald F. "Editorial Gatekeepers Confronted by the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (March 2000): 146-154.

Ford, Charlotte E., and Stephen P. Harter. "The Downside of Scholarly Electronic Publishing: Problems in Accessing Electronic Journals Through Online Directories and Catalogs." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (July 1998): 335-346.

Fosmire, Michael, and Elizabeth Young. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: What Access Do College and University Libraries Provide?" *College & Research Libraries* 61 (November 2000): 500-508.

Fosmire, Michael, and Song Yu. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: How Good Are They?" *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/refereed.html>>.

Gandhi, Subash. "Growth, Characteristics, and Distribution Patterns of Chemistry and Biochemistry E-Journals: A Feasibility Study for CUNY Libraries." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 21-32.

Gardner, Susan. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Staff at ARL Member Institutions: A Survey and Critique of the Survey Methodology." *Serials Review* 27, nos. 3/4 (2001): 17-32.

Gomes, Suely, and Jack Meadows. "Perceptions of Electronic Journals in British Universities." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 174-181.

Hamilton, Richard. "Patterns of Use for the Bryn Mawr Reviews." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 195-204. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Harter, Stephen P. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Scholarly Communication: A Citation Analysis." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 5 (1996): 5-34. HTML: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n5/hart7n5.html>>.

_____. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: An Impact Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49, no. 6 (1998): 507-516.

Harter, Stephen P., and Charlotte E. Ford. "Web-Based Analyses of E-Journal Impact: Approaches, Problems, and Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (November 2000): 1159-1176.

Harter, Stephen P., and Hak Joon Kim. "Accessing Electronic Journals and Other E-publications: An Empirical Study." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (September 1996): 440-456.

_____. *Electronic Journals and Scholarly Communication: A Citation and Reference Study*. HTML file: <URL:<http://ezinfo.ucs.indiana.edu/~harter/harter-asis96midyear.html>>.

Hawkins, Donald T. "Bibliometrics of Electronic Journals in Information Science." *Information Research* 7, no 1 (2001). HTML: <URL:<http://informationr.net/ir/7-1/paper120.html>>.

Hitchcock, Steve, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Steve Harris, Steve Proberts, David Evans, and David Brailsford. "Linking Electronic Journals: Lessons from the Open Journal Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12hitchcock.html>>.

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "A Survey of STM Online Journals 1990-95: The Calm Before the Storm." In *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*, 6th ed., ed. Dru Mogge, 7-32. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.mmrq.ecs.soton.ac.uk/publications/archive/hitchcock1996/>>.

Hitchcock, Steve, Freddie Quek, Leslie Carr, Wendy Hall, Andrew Witbrock, and Ian Tarr. "Towards Universal Linking for Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 21-33.

Jacso, Peter. "Electronic Shoes for the Cobbler's Children: Treatment of Digital Journals in Library and Information Science Databases." *Online* 25 (July/August 2001): 46-52.

Joglekar, Neelambari, and Bharati Sen. "Evaluation of Electronic Journals in Library and Information Science." *Information Studies* 6 (July 2000): 189-200.

Jordan, Mark, and Dave Kisly. "How Does Your Library Handle Electronic Serials? A General Survey." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 41-46.

Keller, Alice. "Delphi Survey on the Future Development of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 121-128.

_____. "Future Development of Electronic Journals: A Delphi Survey." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 383-396.

Kim, Hak Joon. "Motivations for Hyperlinking in Scholarly Electronic Articles: A Qualitative Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 887-899.

King, Donald W., and Carol Hansen Montgomery. "After Migration to an Electronic Journal Collection: Impact on Faculty and Doctoral Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/king/12king.html>>.

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Sarah E. Aerni. "Patterns of Journal Use by Faculty at Three Diverse Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/king/10king.html>>.

Koehler, Wallace, Paulita Aguilar, Sharon Finarelli, Charles Gaunce, Susan Hatchette, Rebecca Heydon, Emily McEwen, Wendy Mahsetky-Poolaw, Charles T. Melson, Rory Patterson, Mark Stahl, Mary Ann Walker, JoAnna Wall, and Gabe Wingfield. "A Bibliometric Analysis of Select Information Science Print and Electronic Journals in the 1990s." *Information Research* 6 (October 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://informationr.net/ir/6-1/paper88.html>>.

Kokkonen, Oili, and Eva Ijas. "Availability of Journals in Electronic Form." *INSPEL* 31, no. 2 (1997): 72-80.

Kortelainen, Terttu. "An Analysis of the Use of Electronic Journals and Commercial Journal Article Collections Through the FinELib portal." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper168.html>>.

Lancaster, F. W. "Attitudes in Academia Toward Feasibility and Desirability of Networked Scholarly Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 741-752.

Lee, Wade M., and Robin N. Sinn. "Scientists and the Journal Article: Choices for Access." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 37-56.

Liew, Chern Li, Schubert Foo, and K. R. Chennupati. "A Study of Graduate Student End-Users' Use and Perception of Electronic Journals." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 4 (2000): 302-315.

Llewellyn, Richard D., Lorraine J. Pellack, and Diana D. Shonrock. "The Use of Electronic-Only Journals in Scientific Research." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-summer/refereed.html>>.

McKnight, Cliff, and Sheila Price. "A Survey of Author Attitudes and Skills in Relation to Article Publishing in Paper and Electronic Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 55 (December 1999): 556-576.

Mahe, Annaig, Christine Andrys, and Ghislaine Chartron. "How French Research Scientists Are Making Use of Electronic Journals: A Case Study Conducted at Pierre et Marie Curie University and Denis Diderot University." *Journal of Information Science* 26, no. 5 (2000): 291-302.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Anthony Watkinson. "Digital Journals, Big Deals and Online Searching Behaviour: A Pilot Study." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 55, no. 1/2 (2003): 84-109.

Olsen, Janette R. "Implications of Electronic Journal Literature for Scholars." Ph.D. diss., Cornell University, 1992.

Oppenheim, Charles, Clare Greenhalgh, and Fytton Rowland. "The Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 361-398.

Pavlisca, Pamela. "Trends in Copyright Practices of Scholarly Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 39-47.

Pedersen, Sarah, and Rosemary Stockdale. "What Do the Readers Think? A Look at How Scientific Journal Users See the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 31 (October 1999): 42-52.

Poworoznek, Emily L. "Linking of Errata: Current Practices in Online Physical Sciences Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1153-1159.

Quinn, Brian. "Mainstreaming Electronic Journals Through Improved Indexing: Prospects for the Social Sciences." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 23-34.

Reich, Vicky. "Electronic Publishing: The Publisher's View." *The Serials Librarian* 34, nos. 1/2 (1998): 197-202.

Rich, Linda A., and Julie L. Rabine. "The Changing Access to Electronic Journals: A Survey of Academic Library Websites Revisited." *Serials Review* 27, nos. 3/4 (2001): 1-16.

_____. "How Libraries Are Providing Access to Electronic Serials: A Survey of Academic Library Web Sites." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 35-46.

Riel, Steven J., Tom Auger, Sophie Bogdanski, Marian Burrigh, Bao-Chu Chang, Janice Christopher, Ibironke Lawal, Kavita Mundle, Anthony Oddo, and Irwin Weintraub. "Perceived Successes and Failures of Science & Technology E-Journal Access: A Comparative Study." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article1.html>>.

Robertson, Victoria. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Academic Libraries: The Changing Relationship Between Journals, Acquisitions and Inter-Library Loans Department Roles and Functions." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 3 (2003).

Rogers, Sally A. "Electronic Journal Usage at Ohio State University." *College & Research Libraries* 62 (January 2001): 25-34.

Rowland, Fytton, Ian Bell, and Catherine Falconer. "Human and Economic Factors Affecting the Acceptance of Electronic Journals by Readers." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, nos. 3/4 (1997): 61-75.

Rudner, Lawrence M., Marie Miller-Whitehead, and Jennifer S. Gellmann. "Who Is Reading On-line Education Journals? Why? And What Are They Reading?" *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rudner/12rudner.html>>.

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Uta Siebeky. "Evaluation of Usage and Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Results of an Electronic Survey of Max Planck Society Researchers Including Usage Statistics from Elsevier, Springer and Academic Press." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/rusch-feja/10rusch-feja-summary.html>>.

Salisbury, Lutishoor, and Emilio Noguera. "Usability of E-Journals and Preference for the Virtual Periodicals Room: A Survey of Mathematics Faculty and Graduate Students." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, nos. 2-3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n03/Salisbury_101.htm>.

Sathe, Nila A., Jenifer L. Grady, and Nunzia B. Giuse. "Print Versus Electronic Journals: A Preliminary Investigation into the Effect of Journal Format on Research Processes." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 235-243. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=100770>>.

Schauder, Don. "Electronic Publishing of Professional Articles: Attitudes of Academics and Implications for the Scholarly Communication Industry." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (March 1994): 73-100.

Shemberg, Marian, and Cheryl Grossman. "Electronic Journals in Academic Libraries: A Comparison of ARL and Non-ARL Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 26-45.

Smart, Pippa. "E-Journals: Developing Country Access Survey." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 143-148.

Speier, Cheri, Jonathan Palmer, Daniel Wren, and Susan Hahn. "Faculty Perceptions of Electronic Journals as Scholarly Communication: A Question of Prestige and Legitimacy." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 6 (1999): 537-543.

Sprague, Nancy, and Mary Beth Chambers. "Full-Text Databases and the Journal Cancellation Process: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 19-31.

Standera, O. L. "Electronic Publishing: Some Notes on Reader Response and Costs." *Scholarly Publishing* 16 (July 1985): 291-305.

Stewart, Linda. "User Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Interviews with Chemists at Cornell University." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (July 1996): 339-349.

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. "Authors and Electronic Publishing: What Authors Want from the New Technology." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 28-33.

Sweeney, Aldrin E. "Tenure and Promotion: Should You Publish in Electronic Journals?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-02/sweeney.html>>.

Tenopir, Carol. "Electronic Publishing: Research Issues for Academic Librarians and Users." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 614-635.

Tenopir, Carol, Brenda Hitchcock, and Ashley Pillow. *Use and Users of Electronic Library Resources: An Overview and Analysis of Recent Research Studies*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub120/pub120.pdf>>.

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. "Designing Electronic Journals with 30 Years of Lessons from Print." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/king.html>>.

_____. "Managing Scientific Journals in the Digital Era." *Information Outlook* 1 (February 1997): 14-17.

_____. "Reading Behaviour and Electronic Journals." *Learned Publishing* 15 (October 2002): 259-265.

_____. "Setting the Record Straight on Journal Publishing: Myth vs. Reality." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1996, 32-35.

_____. "Trends in Scientific Scholarly Journal Publishing in the United States." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (April 1997): 135-170.

_____. "The Use and Value of Scientific Journals: Past, Present and Future." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 113-120.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Peter Boyce, Matt Grayson, Yan Zhang, and Mercy Ebu. "Patterns of Journal Use by Scientists Through Three Evolutionary Phases." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/king/05king.html>>.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, and Amy Bush. "Medical Faculty's Use of Print and Electronic Journals: Changes over Time and in Comparison with Scientists." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 92, no. 2 (2004): 233-241. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=385305>>.

Tomney, Hilary, and Paul F. Burton. "Electronic Journals: A Study of Usage and Attitudes Among Academics." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 6 (1998): 419-429.

Tonta, Yasar. "Scholarly Communication and the Use of Networked Information Sources." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 240-245.

Vaughan, K. T. L. "Changing Use Patterns of Print Journals in the Digital Age: Impacts of Electronic Equivalents on Print Chemistry Journal Use." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1149-1152.

Waddell, Pam. "The Potential for Electronic Journals in UK Academia." In *Libraries and IT: Working Papers of the Information Technology Sub-committee of the HEFC's Libraries Review*, 239-271. Bath, UK: The Office for Library and Information Networking, 1993.

Warkentin, Erwin. "Consumer Issues and the Scholarly Journal." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, nos. 3/4 (1997): 39-47.

Wilson, Mary Dabney. "Flying First Class or Economy? Classification of Electronic Titles in ARL Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 225-240.

Wood, D. J. "Peer Review and the Web: The Implications of Electronic Peer Review for Biomedical Authors, Referees and Learned Society Publishers." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 173-197.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Serials: the UK Electronic Libraries (eLIB) Programme." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 15-20.

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Carolyn Pritchett, and Jack Meadows. "Café Jus: An Electronic Journals User Survey." *Journal of Digital Information* 1, no. 3 (1998). HTML file:
<URL:<http://jodi.ecs.soton.ac.uk/Articles/v01/i03/Woodward/>>.

Woolfrey, Sandra. "Subscriber Interest in Electronic Copy of Printed Journals." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 200-205.

Worlock, Kate. "Electronic Journals: User Realities —The Truth About Content Usage Among the STM Community." *Learned Publishing* 15 (July 2002): 223-226.

Youngen, Gregory K. "Citation Patterns to Traditional and Electronic Preprints in the Published Literature." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (September 1998): 448-456.

Zhang, Yin. "The Impact of Internet-based Electronic Resources on Formal Scholarly Communication in the Area of Library and Information Science: A Citation Analysis." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 4 (1998): 241-254.

Zhang, Zhongdong. "Evaluating Electronic Journals Services and Monitoring Their Usage by Means of WWW Server Log File Analysis." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 37-42.

4 General Works

Bennett, Scott. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: Thoughts Addressed to Authors." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 185-196.

Bjork, Bo-Christer, and Ziga Turk. "How Scientists Retrieve Publications: An Empirical Study of How the Internet Is Overtaking Paper Media." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-02/bjork.html>>.

Borgman, Christine L. "The Invisible Library: Paradox of the Global Information Infrastructure." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 652-674.

Borman, Stu. "Advances in Electronic Publishing Herald Changes for Scientists." *Chemical & Engineering News* 71, no. 24 (1993): 10-24.

Bugeja, Michael J. "The Advent of Print on Demand . . . But Make Sure You Read the Fine Print." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 March 2001, B9-B10.

Butterworth, I., ed. *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*. London: Portland Press, 1998. HTML file: <URL:<http://tiepac.portlandpress.co.uk/tiepac.htm>>.

Byerley, Suzanne L., and Mary Beth Chambers. "Accessibility of Web-based Library Databases: the Vendors' Perspectives." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 3 (2003): 347-357.

Chodorow, Stanley. "Scholarship and Scholarly Communication in the Electronic Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 86-92.

Clarke, Roger. "Freedom of Information? The Internet as Harbinger of the New Dark Ages." *First Monday* 4, no. 11 (1999). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_11/clarke/index.html>.

Clews, John. "Digital Language Access: Scripts, Transliteration, and Computer Access." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march97/sesame/03clews.html>>.

Cole, Timothy W. "Publishing Mathematics on the Web." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2001): 27-44.

Covi, Lisa M. "Material Mastery: Situating Digital Library Use in University Research Practices." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 293-316.

Crawford, Walt. "Talking About Public Access—PACS-L's First Decade." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (September 2000): 112-115.

Davies, J. Eric, and Helen Greenwood. "Scholarly Communication Trends—Voices from the Vortex: A Summary of Specialist Opinion." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 157-167.

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Maria Heijne. "Scientific Information Supply—Building Networked Information Systems." *The Electronic Library* 14 (August 1996): 317-332.

Desmarais, Norman. "E Ink and Digital Paper." *Against the Grain* 14 (December 2002-January 2003): 88-90.

Dilevko, Juris, and Lisa Gottlieb. "Print Sources in an Electronic Age: A Vital Part of the Research Process for Undergraduate Students." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 381-392.

Domier, Sharon H. "LISTSERVS Within the Pantheon of Written Materials." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 125-138. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Doty, Philip, and Ann P. Bishop. "The National Information Infrastructure and Electronic Publishing: A Reflective Essay." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 785-799.

Duff, Alistair S. "Four 'E'pochs: The Story of Informatization." *Library Review* 52, no. 2 (2003): 58-64.

Eisend, Martin. "The Internet as a New Medium for the Sciences? The Effects of Internet Use on Traditional Scientific Communication Media Among Social Scientists in Germany." *Online Information Review* 26, no. 5 (2002): 307-317.

Ekman, Richard, and Richard E. Quandt, eds. *Technology and Scholarly Communication*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Ernest, Douglas J., and Holley R. Lange. "Electronic Publishing: A Bibliography, 1983-1986." In *Library High Tech Bibliography*, vol. 2, ed. C. Edward Wall. Ann Arbor: Pierian Press, 1987.

Fernandez, Leila. "Scholarly Communication in the Sciences—A Third World Perspective." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 4, no. 4 (1999): 19-27.

Fisher, William. "Now You See It; Now You Don't: The Elusive Nature of Electronic Information." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 463-472.

Friedlander, Amy. *Dimensions and Use of the Scholarly Information Environment: Introduction to a Data Set Assembled by the Digital Library Federation and Outsell, Inc.* Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation and Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub110/contents.html>>.

Gabriel, Michael R. *A Guide to the Literature of Electronic Publishing: CD-ROM, Desktop Publishing, and Electronic Mail, Books, and Journals.* Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

The Getty Art History Information Program. *Research Agenda for Networked Cultural Heritage.* Santa Monica: The Getty Art History Information Program, 1996.

Graham, Thomas W. "Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 13 (March 2000): 3-11.

Green, David. "The National Initiative for a Networked Cultural Heritage (NINCH)." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/n44green.htm>>.

Greenstein, Daniel. "The Arts and Humanities Data Service Three Years' On." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/greenstein/12greenstein.html>>.

Greenstein, Daniel, and Leigh Watson Healy. "Print and Electronic Information: Shedding New Light on Campus Use." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (September/October 2002): 16-17. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm02511.pdf>>.

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan, ed. *Promises & Pitfalls—An AAP/PSP Briefing Paper on Internet Publishing.* New York: Association of American Publishers, Inc., 1994.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Scholars Who Work with Technology Fear They Suffer in Tenure Reviews." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 June 1997, A21-A22.

Halliday, Leah. "Scholarly Communication, Scholarly Publication and the Status of Emerging Formats." *Information Research* 6 (July 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://InformationR.net/ir/6-4/paper111.html>>.

Heimpel, Rod. "Legitimizing Electronic Scholarly Publications: A Discursive Proposal." *Surfaces* 8, no. 103 (1999). Acrobat File: <<http://pum12.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol8/heimpel.pdf>>.

Henry, Charles. "The American Arts and Letters Network." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/n44henry.htm>>.

Heterick, Bruce. "Faculty Attitudes Toward Electronic Resources." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (July/August 2002): 10-11.

Jacobson, Thomas L. "The Electronic Publishing Revolution is Not 'Global.'" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 745-752.

Jankowska, Maria Anna. "Identifying University Professors' Information Needs in the Challenging Environment of Information and Communication Technologies." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-66.

Kebede, Gashaw. "The Changing Information Needs of Users in Electronic Information Environments." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 14-21.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Rewards Remain Dim for Professors Who Pursue Digital Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 2000, A45-A46.

Kling, Rob, and Geoffrey McKim. "Not Just a Matter of Time: Field Differences and the Shaping of Electronic Media in Supporting Scientific Communication." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1306-1320.

_____. "Scholarly Communication and the Continuum of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 10 (1999): 890-906.

Kling, Rob, Geoffrey McKim, and Adam King. "A Bit More to It: Scholarly Communication Forums as Socio-Technical Interaction Networks." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 1 (2003): 47-67.

Kovacs, Diane K., Kara L. Robinson, and Jeanne Dixon. "Scholarly E-Conferences on the Academic Networks: How Library and Information Science Professionals Use Them." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (May 1995): 244-253.

Kovacs, Michael J., and Diane K. Kovacs. "The State of Scholarly Electronic Conferencing." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 1 (Winter 1991): 29-36.

Kubota, Teruzo. "How Are Electronic Journals and CD-ROMs Being Accepted in Japan?" *Learned Publishing* 14 (April 2001): 139-143.

Lancaster, F. W. "Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 37 (Winter 1989): 316-325.

_____. "The Evolution of Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 518-527.

_____. "The Paperless Society Revisited." *American Libraries* 16 (September 1985): 553-555.

_____. *Toward Paperless Information Systems*. New York: Academic Press, 1978.

Langston, Lizbeth. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Publication: Implications for Research, Advancement, and Promotion." In *Untangling the Web: Proceedings of the Conference Sponsored by the Librarians Association of the University of California, Santa Barbara and Friends of the UCSB Library*, ed. Andrea L. Duda. Santa Barbara: University of California, Santa Barbara Library, 1996. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/untangle/langston.html>>.

Lawlor, Bonnie. "Abstracting and Information Services: Managing the Flow of Scholarly Communication—Past, Present, and Future." *Serials Review* 29, no. 3 (2003): 200-209.

Lederberg, Joshua. "Options for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/05lederberg.html>>.

Liu, Ziming, and David G. Stork. "Is Paperless Really More? Rethinking the Role of Paper in the Digital Age." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (November 2000): 94-97.

Lucier, Richard E. "Knowledge Management: Refining Roles in Scientific Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 21-27.

_____. "Librarians and Publishers as Collaborators and Competitors." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 10-11. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0326.pdf>>.

Lyman, Peter, and Hal R. Varian. "How Much Information?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-02/lyman.html>>.

McCarty, Willard. "Because It's Time: A Commentary on the Program Session." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/n44mccar.htm>>.

_____. "A Potency of Life: Scholarship in an Electronic Age." *The Serials Librarian* 23, nos. 3/4 (1993): 79-97.

Mann, Charles C. "Electronic Paper Turns the Page." *Technology Review* 104 (March 2001): 42-48.

Marcum, Deanna B., and Gerald George. "Who Uses What? Report on a National Survey of Information Users in Colleges and Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/george/10george.html>>.

Marks, Jayne, and Timo Hannay. "Evolving Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 3-6.

Mogge, Dru. "Seven Years of Tracking Electronic Publishing: the ARL *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 17-25.

Newby, Gregory B. "A Prognosis for Continued Disarray in Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, nos. 3/4 (1997): 213-225.

O'Connor, Steve. "Economic and Intellectual Value in Existing and New Paradigms of Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 37-45.

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Rapid Evolution of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 15 (January 2002): 7-19.

O'Donnell, James J. "St. Augustine to NREN: The Tree of Knowledge and How It Grows." *The Serials Librarian* 23, nos. 3/4 (1993): 21-41. HTML file: <URL:<http://ccat.sas.upenn.edu/jod/nasig.html>>.

Okerson, Ann, ed. *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Okerson, Ann, ed. *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/symp2/1992.frontmatter.html>>.

Okerson, Ann, and Dru Mogge, eds. *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/symp3/1993.toc.html>>.

Pavlisca, Pamela, Seamus Ross, and Charles Henry. *Information Technology in Humanities Scholarship: Achievements, Prospects, and Challenges—The United States Focus*. New York: American Council of Learned Societies, 1997. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/op37.htm>>.

Peek, Robin P. "Where Is Publishing Going? A Perspective on Change." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 730-736.

Peek, Robin P., and Gregory B. Newby, eds. *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

Peters, Thomas A. "Was That the Rubicon, Lethe, or Styx We Just Crossed? Access Conditions for E-Content." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 215-223.

Pistotti, Vanna. "Electronic Publishing in Medicine: Where Are We?" *Journal of the Pancreas* 2, no. 5 (2001): 301-305. HTML file: <URL:http://www.joplink.net/prev/200109/200109_01.pdf>.

Quandt, Richard E. "Electronic Publishing and Virtual Libraries: Issues and an Agenda for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 9-24.

Schaffner, Bradley L. "Electronic Resources: A Wolf in Sheep's Clothing?" *College & Research Libraries* 62 (May 2001): 239-249.

Schamber, Linda. "What Is a Document? Rethinking the Concept in Uneasy Times." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 669-671.

Schwartz, Charles A. "Scholarly Communication as a Loosely Coupled System: Reassessing Prospects for Structural Reform." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (March 1994): 101-117.

_____. "The Strength of Weak Ties in Electronic Development of the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (November 1994): 529-540.

Searing, Susan E., and Leigh S. Estabrook. "The Future of Scientific Publishing on the Web: Insights from Focus Groups of Chemists." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 77-96.

Shulenburg, David E. "On Scholarly Evaluation and Scholarly Communication: Increasing the Availability of Quality Work." *College & Research Libraries News* 62 (September 2001): 808-811.

Soete, George J. *Transforming Libraries: Issues and Innovations in Electronic Scholarly Publication*. SPEC Kit 223. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Sowards, Steven W. "Novas, Niches, and Icebergs: Practical Lessons for Small-Scale Web Publishers." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-02/sowards.html>>.

Stephen, Timothy, and Teresa M. Harrison. "Comserve: Moving the Communication Discipline Online." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 765-770.

_____. "Intensive Disciplinarity in Electronic Services for Research and Education: Building Systems Responsive to Intellectual Tradition and Scholarly Culture." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/08-01/stephen.html>>.

Tannehill, Robert S., Jr. "Emerging Standards on the Citation of Electronic Documents: A Status Report." *Information Standards Quarterly* 7 (October 1995): 1-5.

Tenopir, Carol. "Authors and Readers: The Keys to Success or Failure for Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 571-591.

Terry, Ana Arias. "Electronic Ink Technologies: Showing the Way to a Brighter Future." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 376-389.

Wagner, A. Ben. "Managing Tradeoffs in the Electronic Age." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1160-1164.

Walker, Janice R. "Citing Serials: Online Serial Publications and Citation Systems." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 343-356.

Worona, Steve. "Project CUPID: A Romance Between Networking and Publishing." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 46-49. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30246.html>>.

Zhang, Yin. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*. 52 (June 2001): 628-654.

_____. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources: A Survey Report." *Library Trends* 47 (Spring 1999): 746-770.

5 Legal Issues

5.1 Intellectual Property Rights

Adler, Prudence. "Copyright and Intellectual Property Legislation and Related Activities: New Challenges for Libraries." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 107-118

Adler, Prudence S., G. Jaia Barrett, Patricia Brennan, Mary Case, Mary E. Jackson, and Duane E. Webster, comps. *Copyright and the NII: Resources for the Library and Education Community*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Alexander, Adrian W. "Wither Fair Use? A Library Consortium Viewpoint." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 197-202.

Alexander, Adrian W., and Julie S. Alexander. "Intellectual Property Rights and the 'Sacred Engine': Scholarly Publishing in the Electronic Age." In *Advances in Library Resource Sharing*, vol. 1, ed. Jennifer Cargill and Diane J. Graves, 176-192. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1990.

Ang, Steven. "Agenda for Change: Intellectual Property Rights and Access Management—A Framework for Discussion on the Relationship Between Copyright and the Role of Libraries in the Digital Age." *Library Review* 50, nos. 7/8 (2001): 382-394.

Appel, Andrew W., and Edward W. Felten. "Technological Access Control Interferes with Noninfringing Scholarship." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (September 2000): 21-23.

Bald, Margaret. "The Case of the Disappearing Author." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 7-14.

Band, Jonathan. "Armageddon on the Potomac: The Collections of Information Antipiracy Act." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/01band.html>>.

Band, Jonathan, and Jonathan S. Gowdy. "*Sui Generis* Database Protection: Has Its Time Come?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06band.html>>.

Barlow, John Perry. "The Economy of Ideas: A Framework for Rethinking Patents and Copyrights in the Digital Age (Everything You Know About Intellectual Property Is Wrong)." *Wired* 2 (March 1994): 84-90, 126-129.

_____. "Property and Speech: Who Owns What You Say in Cyberspace?" *Communications of the ACM* 38 (December 1995): 19-22.

Bennett, Scott. "Author's Rights." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-02/bennett.html>>.

_____. "Copyright and Innovation in Electronic Publishing: A Commentary." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (May 1993): 87-91.

_____. "The Copyright Challenge: Strengthening the Public Interest in the Digital Age." *Library Journal*, 15 November 1994, 34-37.

Besek, June M. "Copyright: What Makes a Use 'Fair'?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 6 (2003): 12-13. HTML file: <URL:http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/erm03/erm036_articles.asp?id=8>.

Bide, Mark. "Copyright and the Network." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 103-109.

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Academic Groups Say Copyright Legislation in Congress Would Impede Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, A33.

_____. "After 3 Years, Academics and Publishers Reach No Clear Conclusions on 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 May 1997, A32-A33.

_____. "Copyright Law Closes Loophole on Distribution of Software." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 January 1998, A28-A29.

_____. "Educators and Publishers Reach Agreement on 'Fair Use' Guidelines for CD-ROMs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 October 1996, A28.

_____. "Patent Headaches." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 November 1995, A17, A19.

Branscomb, Anne Wells. "Public and Private Domains of Information: Defining the Legal Boundaries." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 21 (December/January 1995): 14-18.

Besek, June M. *Copyright Issues Relevant to the Creation of a Digital Archive: A Preliminary Assessment*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub112/pub112.pdf>>.

Burke, Edmund. "Database Copyrights." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 56-57. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30256.html>>.

Buttler, Dwayne K. "CONFU-sed: Security, Safe Harbors, and Fair-Use Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1308-1312.

Campbell, Jerry D. "Intellectual Property in a Networked World: Balancing Fair Use and Commercial Interests." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 19, no. 2 (1995): 179-184.

Carlson, Scott. "Once-Trustworthy Newspaper Databases Have Become Unreliable and Frustrating." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 January 2002, A29-A30.

Cave, Mike, Marilyn Deegan, and Louise Heinink. "Copyright Clearance in the Refugee Studies Centre Digital Library Project." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-5.html#feature1>>.

Cheverie, Joan F. "The Changing Economics of Information, Technological Development, and Copyright Protection: What Are the Consequences for the Public Domain?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 5 (2002): 325-331.

Clark, Charles. "In What Are We Trading? Author's Rights and Publishers' Rights in Traditional and Digital Media." *Learned Publishing* 12 (July 1999): 179-189.

Clark, Jeff. "Libraries and the Fate of Digital Content." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 44-47.

Crews, Kenneth D. *Copyright, Fair Use, and the Challenge for Universities: Promoting the Progress of Higher Education*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1993.

_____. "Electronic Reserves and Fair Use: The Outer Limits of CONFU." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1342-1345.

_____. "What Qualifies as 'Fair Use'?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 May 1996, B1-B2.

Crews, Kenneth D., and Georgia K. Harper. "The Immunity Dilemma: Are State Colleges and Universities Still Liable for Copyright Infringements?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1350-1352.

Davis, Jinnie Y. "Fair Use After CONFU." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (May 1998): 209-211.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Copyright in Cyberspace." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 September 1995, A22, A24.

Desmarais, Norman. "Copyright and Fair Use of Multimedia Resources." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 27-59.

Duggan, Mary Kay. "Copyright of Electronic Information: Issues and Questions." *ONLINE* 15 (May 1991): 20-26.

Dyson, Esther. "Intellectual Value." *Wired* 3 (July 1995): 136-141, 182-184.

Ewing, John. "Copyright and Authors." *First Monday* 8, no. 10 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_10/ewing/index.html>.

Fernandez-Molina, J. Carlos. "Laws Against the Circumvention of Copyright Technological Protection." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 1 (2003): 41-68.

Fernandez-Molina, J. Carlos, and Eduardo Peis. "The Moral Rights of Authors in the Age of Digital Information." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 2 (2001): 109-117.

Field, Thomas G., Jr. "Copyright in E-Mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-01/field.html>>.

Foster, Andrea L. "Scholars and Libraries Want Permission to Copy Electronic Materials." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 December 2000, A51.

Frazier, Kenneth. "Protecting Copyright and Preserving Fair Use in the Electronic Future." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 June 1995, A40.

_____. "What's Wrong with Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1320-1323.

Friedman, Jonathan A., and Francis M. Buono. "Using the Digital Millennium Copyright Act to Limit Potential Copyright Liability Online." *The Richmond Journal of Law & Technology* 6 (Winter 1999-2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://law.richmond.edu/jolt/v6i4/article1.html>>.

Gadd, Elizabeth, Charles Oppenheim, and Steve Proberts. "RoMEO Studies 1: The Impact of Copyright Ownership on Academic Author Self-Archiving." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 3 (2003): 243-277.

Garcia, Linda D. "Information Exchange: The Impact of Scholarly Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 28-32.

Garrett, John R., and M. Stuart Lynn. "Storerights, Access Rights, and Copyright Law: The Base of the Iceberg." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 15-16.

Gasaway, Laura N. "Changes in Copyright Ownership." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 35-38.

_____. "Copyright Considerations for Electronic Reserves." In *Managing Electronic Reserves*, ed. Jeff Rosedale, 109-135. Chicago: American Library Association, 2002.

_____. "Copyright Considerations for Fee-Based Document Delivery Services." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 10, no. 1 (1999): 75-92.

_____. "Copyright in the Electronic Era." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 153-162.

_____. "Copyright, the Internet, and Other Legal Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 1003-1009.

_____. "Guidelines for Distance Learning and Interlibrary Loan: Doomed and More Doomed." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1337-1341.

_____. "Libraries, Educational Institutions, and Copyright Proprietors: The First Collision on the Information Highway." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (September 1996): 337-344.

_____. "Scholarly Publication and Copyright in Networked Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 679-700.

_____. "Serials 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 63-67.

_____. "TASINI: Did Authors Win?" *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 20, 22.

_____. "The White Paper, Fair Use, Libraries and Educational Institutions." *The Serials Librarian* 31, nos. 1/2 (1997): 211-220.

Ginsburg, Jane C. "What to Know Before Reissuing Old Titles as E-Books." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (September 2001): 25-27.

Gladney, Henry M. "Digital Dilemma: Intellectual Property Synopsis and Views on the Study by the National Academies' Committee on Intellectual Property Rights and the Emerging Information Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12gladney.html>>.

Gorman, Robert A. "Intellectual Property: The Rights of Faculty as Creators and Users." *Academe* 84 (May-June 1998): 14-18.

Gross, Robin D. "Digital Millennium Copyright Act's Impact on Freedom of Expression, Science, and Innovation." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 26., ed. Frederick C. Lynden. San Diego: Academic Press, 2002.

Grosso, Andrew. "The Promise and Problems of the No Electronic Theft Act." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (February 2000): 23-26.

- Halbert, Martin. "Copyright, Digital Media, and Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 164-170. ASCII file:
<URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/halbert.2n1>>.
- Hannay, William M. "Legal Implications of the Digital Future." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 43 (October 1999): 257-264.
- Harper, Georgia K. "Copyright Endurance and Change." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (December 2000): 20-26. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/erm00/articles006/erm0061.pdf>>.
- Hatfield, Amy. "Content Analysis of Restrictive Publisher Copyright Policies for Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 3 (2001): 81-101.
- Hilton, James. "Copyright Assumptions and Challenges." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 48-55. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0163.pdf>>.
- Hughenoltz, P. Bernt. "Copyright vs. Freedom of Scientific Communication." *Learned Publishing* 13 (April 2000): 77-81.
- Hyams, Peter. "Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Online & CDROM Review* 18 (October 1994): 308-310.
- Isenberg, Doug. *GigaLaw Guide to Internet Law*. New York: Random House, 2002.
- Jacobson, Robert L. "The Furor Over 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 May 1996, A25, A30, A34.
- _____. "No Copying." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 1995, A17-A19.
- Jensen, Mary Brandt. *Does Your Project Have a Copyright Problem? A Decision-Making Guide for Librarians*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, Inc., 1996.
- _____. "Making Copyright Work in Electronic Publishing Models." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 62-65.
- Kahin, Brian. "The Copyright Law: How It Works and New Issues in Electronic Settings." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 163-172.
- Kirtley, Jane E., Rebecca Daugherty, and Leslie Ann Reis. "World Intellectual Property Organization: Comments on the Basic Proposal for the Substantive Provisions of the Treaty on Intellectual Property in Respect of Databases." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 134-139.

Lastowka, F. Gregory. "Free Access and the Future of Copyright." *Rutgers Computer & Technology Law Journal* 27, no. 2 (2001): 293-331.

Leibowitz, Wendy R. "National Research Council's Copyright Report Discusses Issues Without Settling Any." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 November 1999, A50.

Lessig, Lawrence. *The Future of Ideas: The Fate of the Commons in a Connected World*. New York: Random House, 2001.

Levering, Mary. "What's Right About Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1313-1319.

Lichtenberg, James. "Of Steeds & Stalking Horses: Academics Meet Publishers on the Field of Copyright." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 40-43. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30340.html>>.

Lipinski, Tomas A. "The Climate of Distance Education in the 21st Century: Understanding and Surviving the Changes Brought by the TEACH (Technology, Education, and Copyright Harmonization) Act of 2002." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 362-74.

_____. "The Myth of Technological Neutrality in Copyright and the Rights of Institutional Users: Recent Legal Challenges to the Information Organization as Mediator and the Impact of the DMCA, WIPO, and TEACH." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 9 (2003): 824-835.

Litman, Jessica. *Digital Copyright*. Amherst, NY: Prometheus Books, 2001.

Lopez, Xavier R. "New Developments in Intellectual Property Rights: Implications for Geographic Information Systems." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 517-520.

Lowry, Charles B. "Fair Use and Digital Publishing: An Academic Librarian's Perspective." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 191-196.

Lu, Kathleen. "Technological Challenges to Artists' Rights in the Age of Multimedia: The Future of Moral Rights." *Reference Services Review* 22, no. 1 (1994): 9-19.

Lutzker, Arnold P., "In the Curl of the Wave: What the Digital Millennium Copyright Act and Term Extension Act Mean for the Library and Education Community." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Libraries Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 203 (April 1999): 1-5. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/203/curl.html>>.

McGinnis, Leah G. "Bringing Order Out of Chaos: The Challenge of Managing E-Reserves Copyright Permissions." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 2 (2000): 39-49.

Marley, Judith L. "Guidelines Favoring Fair Use: An Analysis of Legal Interpretations Affecting Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 367-371.

Melamut, Steven J. "Pursuing Fair Use, Law Libraries, and Electronic Reserves." *Law Library Journal* 92, no. 2 (2000): 157-192. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.aallnet.org/products/2000-16.pdf>>.

Metcalf, Amy, Veronica Diaz, and Richard Wagoner. "Academe, Technology, Society, and the Market: Four Frames of Reference for Copyright and Fair Use." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 191-206.

Miller, Brett I. "Recent Lessons from the Courts: The Changing Landscape of Copyright in a Digital Age." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 2 (2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-2.html#feature>>.

Muir, Adrienne. "Legal Deposit and Preservation of Digital Publications: A Review of Research and Development Activity." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (September 2001): 652-682.

Neal, James G. "Copyright Is Dead . . . Long Live Copyright." *American Libraries* 33 (December 2002): 48-50.

O'Rourke, Maureen A. "Is Virtual Trespass an Apt Analogy?" *Communications of the ACM* 44 (February 2001): 98-103.

Ogden, Robert S. "Copyright Issues for Libraries and Librarians." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 473-481.

Okerson, Ann. "Copyright in the Year 2010: No Longer an Issue for Scholarly Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 33-35.

_____. "The Current National Copyright Debate: Its Relationship to the Work of Collections Managers." *Journal of Library Administration* 22, no. 4 (1996): 71-84.

_____. "Whose Article Is It Anyway? Copyright and Intellectual Property Issues for Researchers in the 90s." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 8-12. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/okerson.pdf>>.

_____. "Whose Work Is It Anyway? Perspectives on the Stakeholders and the Stakes in the Current Copyright Scene." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 69-87.

_____. "With Feathers: Effects of Copyright and Ownership on Scholarly Publishing." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (September 1991): 425-438. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/feathers.html>>.

- Oppenheim, Charles. "Does Copyright Have Any Future on the Internet?" *Journal of Documentation* 56 (May 2000): 279-298.
- Orlans, Harold. "Fair Use in US Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12 (October 1999): 235-244.
- Ou, Carol. "Technology and Copyright Issues in the Academic Library: First Sale, Fair Use and the Electronic Document." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 89-98.
- Peters, Paul Evan. "Networked Intellectual Property: Brain-Ache of the Decade." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 48-50. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/30348.html>>.
- Powell, David J. "Voluntary Deposit of Electronic Publications: A Learning Experience." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 149-152.
- Pritcher, Lynn. "Ad*Access: Seeking Copyright Permissions for a Digital Age." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/pritcher/02pritcher.html>>.
- Quick, Rebecca. "Can't Get There from Here May Be Web's New Motto: Companies Start to Curb Links to Their Sites." *The Wall Street Journal*, 2 July 1997, B6.
- Rimmer, Matthew. "The Dead Poets Society: The Copyright Term and the Public Domain." *First Monday* 8, no. 6 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_6/rimmer/index.html>.
- Rivera-Morales, Noemi A. "Fair-Use Guidelines: A Selected Bibliography." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1353-1357.
- Rosenberg, Victor. "Will New Information Technology Destroy Copyright?" *The Electronic Library* 12 (October 1994): 285-287.
- Russell, Carrie. "Copyright and the Public Domain." *Texas Library Journal* 78 (Spring 2002): 60-63.
- St. Clair, Gloriana, and Sanford G. Thatcher. "Changing Copyright Legislation: Two Views." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 7-18.
- Samuelson, Pamela. "Big Media Beaten Back." *Wired* 5 (March 1997): 61-64, 178-184.
- _____. "Copyright and Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 15-21, 110.
- _____. "The Copyright Grab." *Wired* 4 (January 1996): 134-138, 188, 190-191.

_____. "Copyright Law and Electronic Compilations of Data." *Communications of the ACM* 35 (February 1992): 27-32.

_____. "Copyright's Fair Use Doctrine and Digital Data." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (January 1994): 21-27.

_____. "Digital Media and the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 34 (October 1991): 23-28.

_____. "Encoding the Law into Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 13-18.

_____. "Good News and Bad News on the Intellectual Property Front." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (March 1999): 19-24.

_____. "Intellectual Property Rights and the Global Information Economy." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (January 1996): 23-28.

_____. "Legal Protection for Database Contents." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (December 1996): 17-23.

_____. "The NII Intellectual Property Report." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (December 1994): 21-27.

_____. "On Authors' Rights in Cyberspace: Questioning the Need for New International Rules on Authors' Rights in Cyberspace." *First Monday* 1, no. 4 (1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4/samuelsn/>>.

_____. "Preserving the Positive Functions of the Public Domain in Science." *Data Science Journal*, 24 November 2004, 192-197. HTML file: <URL:http://journals.eecs.qub.ac.uk/codata/Journal/contents/2_03/2_03pdfs/DS251.pdf>.

_____. "Why the Anticircumvention Regulations Need Revision." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (September 1999): 17-21.

Schiesel, Seth. "Global Agreement Reached to Widen Law on Copyright." *The New York Times*, 21 December 1996, 1, 22.

Schragis, Steven. "Do I Need Permission? Fair Use Rules Under the Federal Copyright Law." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Winter 2001): 50-63.

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Digital Legal Deposit." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 299-303.

_____. "Copyright in the Networked World: New Rules for Images." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 241-244.

- Sherman, Chris. "Napster: Copyright Killer or Distribution Hero?" *ONLINE 24* (November/December 2000): 16-28.
- Shkolnikov, Tanya. "To Link or Not to Link: How to Avoid Copyright Traps on the Internet." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 133-140.
- Shuler, John A. "Distance Education, Copyrights Rights, and the New TEACH Act." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 49-51.
- Smith, Donny. "A Copyright Primer for Electronic Reserve: Copyright for Harried Electronic Reserves Staff." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 13, no. 4 (2003): 79-90.
- Smith, Millison. "Fair Use and Distance Learning in the Digital Age." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-04/smith.html>>.
- Stevens, Joann. "The Multimedia Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1324-1327.
- Strong, William S. *The Copyright Book: A Practical Guide*, 5th ed. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1999.
- _____. "Copyright in a Time of Change." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-03/strong.html>>.
- Sundt, Christine L. "Testing the Limits: The CONFU Digital-Images and Multimedia Guidelines and Their Consequences for Libraries and Educators." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1328-1336.
- Tennant, Roy. "The Copyright War." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 28-30.
- Terry, Ana Arias. "Author Care: The Rights Publishers Offer and What Authors Think." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 24, 26, 28.
- Thatcher, Sanford G. "Fair Use: A Double-Edged Sword." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 3-8.
- Theriault, Leah. "DOA at the Online Ramp." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 61-88.
- TRLN Copyright Policy Task Force. "Model University Policy Regarding Faculty Publication in Scientific and Technical Scholarly Journals: A Background Paper and Review of the Issues." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 4 (1993): 4-25. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n4/trln.4n4>>.

U.S. Copyright Office. "Report on Legal Protection for Databases." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 25-29.

Vaidhyanathan, Siva. *Copyrights and Copywrongs: The Rise of Intellectual Property and How It Threatens Creativity*. New York: New York University Press, 2001.

_____. "The State of Copyright Activism." *First Monday* 9, no. 4 (2004). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_4/siva/index.html>.

van der Werf-Davelaar, Titia. "NEDLIB: Networked European Deposit Library." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 4 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue4/nedlib/>>.

Vickery, Jim. "The Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 36, 38-40.

Wagner, Karen I. "Intellectual Property: Copyright Implications for Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (January 1998): 11-19.

5.2 License Agreements

Alford, Duncan E. "Negotiating and Analyzing Electronic License Agreements." *Law Library Journal* 94, no. 4 (2002): 621-644. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.aallnet.org/products/2002-38.pdf>>.

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "Negotiating Digital Information System Licenses Without Losing Your Shirt or Your Soul." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 15-26.

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Some Proposals Regarding Copyright Clearance and Digitisation in Higher Education." *Journal of Information Science* 23, no. 6 (1997): 393-405.

Bley, Robert, and Ross MacIntyre. "NESLI—The National Electronic Site License Initiative." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 34-37.

Blosser, John. "Vendors and Licenses: Adding Value for Customers." *The Serials Librarian* 38, nos. 1/2 (2000): 143-146.

Borin, Jacqueline. "Site License Initiatives in the United Kingdom: The PSLI and NESLI Experience." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (March 2000): 42-46.

Brennan, Patricia, Karen Hersey, and Georgia Harper. *Licensing Electronic Resources: Strategic and Practical Considerations for Signing Electronic Information Delivery Agreements*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/licensing/licbooklet.html>>.

Buchanan, Nancy L. "Navigating the Electronic River: Electronic Product Licensing and Contracts." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 171-182.

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Case, Mary M. "Library Associations Endorse Principles for Licensing Electronic Resources." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 194 (October 1997): 1-3. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/194/licensing.html>>.

Chang, Sheau-Hwang. "The DLF Electronic Resource Management Initiative." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 45-47.

Christou, Corilee, and Gail Dykstra. "Through a 'Content Looking Glass'—Another Way of Looking at Library Licensing of Electronic Content." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 18, 20, 22.

Costello, Diane. "The Role of CAUL (Council of Australian Libraries) in Consortial Purchasing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 175-179.

Cox, John. "Licensing Serials." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 139-142.

_____. "Model Generic Licenses: Cooperation and Competition." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 3-9.

_____. "Standard Licences: Simplifying the Acquisitions Process." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 78-82.

Crews, Kenneth D. "Licensing for Information Resources: Creative Contracts and the Library Mission." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 98-110. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Davis, Philip M. "Fair Publisher Pricing, Confidentiality Clauses and a Proposal to Even the Economic Playing Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 2 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february04/davis/02davis.html>>.

Davis, Trisha L. "Legal Issues: The Negotiator's Perspective for Getting to the Heart of the License." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 118-126. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

_____. "License Agreements in Lieu of Copyright: Are We Signing Away Our Rights?" *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 19-28.

- deBruijn, Deb. "The Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 187-193.
- Desmarais, Norman. "Chaos—UCITA: A Bad Law Protecting Bad Software." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 81-85.
- Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "License Compliance." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 53-58.
- _____. "License Tracking." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 69-73.
- _____. "Using a Standard License for Individual Electronic Journal Purchases: Results of a Pilot Study in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 302-304.
- _____. "Why You Can't Learn License Negotiation in Three Easy Lessons: A Conversation with Georgia Harper, Office of General Counsel, University of Texas." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 69-71.
- Eason, Ken. "Evaluation of the National Site License Initiative (NESLI)." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 189-193.
- Failing, Patricia. "Scholars Face Hefty Fees and Elaborate Contracts When They Use Digital Images." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, B4-B5.
- Fox, David, and Vinh-The Lam. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project: Getting Ready for CNSLP at the University of Saskatchewan Library." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 39-57.
- Friedgood, Beverley. "The UK National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 37-39.
- Giavarra, Emanuella. "Licensing Digital Resources: How to Avoid the Legal Pitfalls." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 111-119.
- Gregory, Vicki L. "UCITA: What Does It Mean for Libraries?" *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 30-34.
- Guernsey, Lisa. "California State U. Tries to Create a New Way to Buy On-Line Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 January 1999, A18-A19.
- Harris, Lesley Ellen. *Licensing Digital Content: a Practical Guide for Librarians*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2002.
- Harwood, Paul. "NESLI: An Agent for Change or Changing the Agent?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 2 (2000): 121-126.

Hormia-Poutanen, Kristiina. "Licensing Electronic Journals in Finland." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 129-133.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Checking the Fine Print on Superhighway Licenses." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 5 July 1996, A15, A19-A20.

Jamtgaard, Laurel. "Licenses and Information Policy: An Update on UCC Article 2B." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 198 (June 1998): 1-4. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/198/ucc2b.html>>.

Kohl, David. "Consortial Licensing vs. Tradition: Breaking Up Is Hard to Do." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 47-53.

Lawrence, Eileen. "Licensing: A Publisher's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 38, nos. 1/2 (2000): 147-153.

McGinnis, Suzan D. "Selling Our Collecting Souls: How License Agreements Are Controlling Collection Management." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 63-76.

Menzel, J., K. Metzner, and E. Pope. "IDEAL and APPEAL: A Model for Consortium Licensing of Electronic Journal Collections." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 241-250.

Neal, James G. "The Fight Against UCITA." *Library Journal*, 15 September 2000, 36-38.

Nielsen, Henning P., and Jane Whittall. "Model Licensing. Key Elements and Specific Needs in Electronic Journal Licensing for the Pharmaceutical Industry." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 103-109.

Okerson, Ann. "Buy or Lease? Two Models for Scholarly Information at the End (or the Beginning) of an Era." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 55-76. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/daedalus.html>>.

_____. "Copyright or Contract?" *Library Journal*, 1 September 1997, 136-139.

_____. "The LIBLICENSE Project and How It Grows." *D-LIB Magazine* 5 (September 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/okerson/09okerson.html>>.

_____. "Scholarly Communication and the Licensing of Electronic Publications." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 110-118. London: Portland Press, 1998. HTML file: <URL:<http://tiepac.portlandpress.co.uk/books/online/tiepac/session5/ch2.htm>>.

_____. "What Academic Libraries Need in Electronic Content Licenses: Presentation to the STM Library Relations Committee, STM Annual General Meeting, October 1, 1996." *Serials Review* 22, no. 4 (1996): 65-69. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/stm.html>>.

Olivieri, Rene. "Publishing Economics: The Site License Effect." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (January 1997): 81-91.

_____. "Site Licenses: A New Economic Paradigm." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 183-190.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Making the Market for Networked Information: An Introduction to a Proposed Program for Licensing Electronic Uses." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 19-24.

Phelan, Daniel. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Against the Grain* 13 (February 2001): 1, 18.

Pike, George H. "The Delicate Dance of Database Licenses, Copyright, and Fair Use." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (May 2002): 12-14, 63-64.

Prior, Albert. "NESLI—Progress Through Collaboration." *Learned Publishing* 12 (January 1999): 5-9.

Richards, Rob. "Licensing Agreements: Contracts, the Eclipse of Copyright, and the Promise of Cooperation." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 89-107.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Does Information Really Want to Be Licensed?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-03/samuelson.html>>.

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Compulsory Licensing." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 3 (2000): 292-295.

Soete, George. "Licensing Electronic Resources: State of the Evolving Art." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 190 (February 1997): 6-7. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/190/licensing.html>>.

Turner, Rollo. "Agents, Intermediaries, and Journal Licensing." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (January 2002): 101-104. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=64766>>.

Webb, John. "Managing Licensed Networked Electronic Resources in a University Library." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 198-206.

Wise, Alicia. "NESLI—Implications Outside the HE Community." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/jisc-content/>>.

Wiseman, Leanne. "Digital Copying and the Statutory Licences in Australian Universities." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 137-147.

Woodward, Hazel. "NESLI—Gathering Momentum." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 79-84.

_____. "The UK's National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative (NESLI)." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 181-186.

Wyatt, Anna May. "UCITA's Impact on Library Services." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 4 (2002): 83-94.

Xenidou-Dervou, Claudine. "Consortial Journal Licensing: Experiences of Greek Academic Libraries." *Interlending & Document Supply* 29, no. 3 (2001): 120-125.

5.3 Other Legal Issues

Burke, Edmund B. "And Makes Me Poor Indeed: The Law of Defamation in the Age of Information Technology." *Educom Review* 29 (July/August 1994): 6-7. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/29406.html>>.

_____. "They Can't Say That, Can They?" *Educom Review* 31 (July/August 1996): 12-13. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/31412.html>>.

Cavazos, Edward A., and Gavino Morin. *Cyberspace and the Law: Your Rights and Duties in the On-line World*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1994.

Ferrera, Gerald R., Stephen D. Lichtenstein, Margo E. K. Reder, Ray August, and William T. Schiano. *Cyberlaw: Your Rights in Cyberspace*. Cincinnati: Thomson Learning, 2001.

Ferencz, Susan K. "Defamation Charges in a Networked Environment." *CAUSE/EFFECT* 20 (Spring 1997): 12-14. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/html/cem9714.html>>.

Glater, Jonathan D. "Hemming in the World Wide Web." *The New York Times*, 7 January 2001, WK 5.

Godwin, Mike. *Cyber Rights: Defending Free Speech in the Digital Age*. New York: Times Books, 1998.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Seeking Legal Protection for Their Web Site, Scholars Make a Deal with U. of Maryland." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 5 March 1999, A25-A26.

Heins, Marjorie. "Academic Freedom and the Internet." *Academe* 84 (May-June 1998): 19-21.

Hodges, Marjorie W., and Steven L. Worona. "The First Amendment in Cyberspace." *CAUSE/EFFECT* 20 (Fall 1997): 4-8. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/html/cem9732.html>>.

_____. "Legal Underpinnings for Creating Campus Computer Policy." *CAUSE/EFFECT* 19 (Winter 1996): 5-9. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/html/cem9642.html>>.

Kahin, Brian. "Scholarly Communication in the Network Environment: Issues of Principle, Policy and Practice." *The Electronic Library* 10 (October 1992): 275-286.

Kahin, Brian, and Charles Nesson, eds. *Borders in Cyberspace: Information Policy and the Global Information Infrastructure*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1997.

O'Neil, Robert M. "Protecting Free Expression in Electronic Communications." *Educom Review* 31 (May/June 1996): 16-20. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.educause.edu/pub/er/review/reviewarticles/31316.html>>.

O'Rourke, Maureen A. "Is Virtual Trespass an Apt Analogy?" *Communications of the ACM* 44 (February 2001): 98-103.

Perritt, Henry H., Jr. "Tort Liability, the First Amendment, Equal Access, and Commercialization of Electronic Networks." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 2 (Fall 1992): 29-44.

Relyea, Harold C. "Legislating Personal Privacy Protection: The Federal Response." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 27 (January 2001): 36-51.

Rezmierski, Virginia E. "Hurrah for the Wisdom of the Supreme Court." *Educom Review* 32 (September/October 1997): 52-59.

Rosenoer, Jonathan. *CyberLaw: The Law of the Internet*. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1997.

Rotenberg, Marc. "Privacy and the National Information Infrastructure." *Educom Review* 29 (March/April 1994): 50-51.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Liability for Defective Electronic Information." *Communications of the ACM* 36 (January 1993): 21-26.

Townsend, Anthony, Robert J. Aalberts, and Steven A. Gibson. "Libel and Slander on the Internet." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (June 2000): 15-17.

6 Library Issues

6.1 Cataloging, Identifiers, Linking, and Metadata

Anderson, Bill, and Les Hawkins. "Development of CONSER Cataloging Policies for Remote Access Computer File Serials." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 1 (1996): 6-25. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n1/ande7n1.html>>.

Arms, William et al. "Uniform Resource Names: A Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02arms.html>>.

Armstrong, Chris. "Metadata, PICS and Quality." *Ariadne*, no. 9 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue9/pics/>>.

Atkins, Helen, Catherine Lyons, Howard Ratner, Carol Risher, Chris Shillum, David Sidman, and Andrew Stevens. "Reference Linking with DOIs: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/02risher.html>>.

Baker, Thomas. "A Grammar of Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/baker/10baker.html>>.

_____. "Languages for Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12baker.html>>.

Baker, Thomas, and Makx Dekkers. "Identifying Metadata Elements with URIs: The CORES Resolution." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, nos. 7/8 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/baker/07baker.html>>.

Banski, Erika. "Implementation of Dublin Core at the University of Alberta Libraries." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 3 (2002): 130-138.

Beam, Joan T. , and Nora S. Copeland. "Electronic Resources in Union Catalogs: URLs and Accessibility Issues." *Serials Review* 27, nos. 3/4 (2001): 33-47.

Bearman, David, Eric Miller, Godfrey Rust, Jennifer Trant, and Stuart Weibel. "A Common Model to Support Interoperable Metadata: Progress Report on Reconciling Metadata Requirements from the Dublin Core and INDECS/DOI Communities." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/bearman/01bearman.html>>.

Beit-Arie, Oren, Miriam Blake, Priscilla Caplan, Dale Flecker, Tim Ingoldsby, Laurence W. Lannom, William H. Mischo, Edward Pentz, Sally Rogers, and Herbert Van de Sompel. "Linking to the Appropriate Copy: Report of a DOI-Based Prototype." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/caplan/09caplan.html>>.

Blake, Miriam E., and Frances L. Knudson. "Metadata and Reference Linking." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 219-230.

Blanchi, Christophe, and Jason Petrone. "Distributed Interoperable Metadata Registry." *D-LIB Magazine* 7 (December 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/blanchi/12blanchi.html>>.

Boydston, Jeanne M. K., and Joan M. Leysen. "Internet Resources Cataloging in ARL Libraries: Staffing and Access Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 127-145.

Brand, Amy. "CrossRef Turns One." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brand/05brand.html>>.

_____. "Publishers Joining Forces Through CrossRef." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 3-9.

Burke, Gerald, Carol Anne Germain, and Mary K. Van Ullen. "URLs in the OPAC: Integrating or Disintegrating Research Libraries' Catalogs." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 290-297.

Burnett, Kathleen, Kwong Bor Ng, and Soyeon Park. "A Comparison of the Two Traditions of Metadata Development." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1209-1217.

Cameron, Robert D. "Bibliographic Protocol: Fine-Grained Integration of Library Services with the Web." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 201-215.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 2 (1993): 61-66. ASCII file:
<URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n2/caplan.4n2>>.

_____. "Controlling E-Journals: The Internet Resources Project, Cataloging Guidelines, and USMARC." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 103-111.

_____. "A Lesson in Linking." *Library Journal Net Connect* (Fall 2001): 16-18.

_____. *Metadata Fundamentals for All Librarians*. Chicago : American Library Association, 2003.

_____. "Reference Linking for Journal Articles: Promise, Progress, and Perils." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 351-356.

_____. "To Hel(sinki) and Back for the Dublin Core." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 4 (1997): 26-30. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n4/capl8n4.html>>.

_____. "U-R-Stars: Standards for Controlling Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 3/4 (1996): 239-246.

_____. "You Call It Corn, We Call It Syntax-Independent Metadata for Document-Like Objects." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 19-23. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/capl6n4.html>>.

Caplan, Priscilla, and William Y. Arms. "Reference Linking for Journal Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/caplan/07caplan.html>>.

Caplan, Priscilla, and Rebecca Guenther. "Metadata for Internet Resources: The Dublin Core Metadata Elements Set and Its Mapping to USMARC." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, nos. 3/4 (1996): 43-58.

Chandler, Adam, and Elaine L. Westbrooks. "Distributing Non-MARC Metadata: The CUGIR Metadata Sharing Project." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 207-217.

Chaudhry, Abdus Sattar, and Makeswary Periasamy. "A Study of Current Practices of Selected Libraries in Cataloguing Electronic Journals." *Library Review* 50, no. 9 (2001): 434-443.

Chen-Gaffey, Aiping. "MARC Standards and OPAC Display of Records for Web-Based Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 23-28.

Chilvers, Alison. "The Super-Metadata Framework for Managing Long-Term Access to Digital Data Objects: A Possible Way Forward with Specific Reference to the UK." *Journal of Documentation* 58, no. 2 (2002): 146-174.

Cole, Timothy W. "Qualified Dublin Core Metadata for Online Journal Articles." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 2 (2002): 79-87.

Colleran, Edward. "Digital Object Identifiers: Just an Idea or an Innovation of Value?" *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 89-90.

Cook, Anita, and Thomas Dowling. "Linking from Index to Primary Source: The OhioLINK Model." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 320-326.

Copeland, Ann. "E-Serials Cataloging in the 1990s: A Review of the Literature." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 7-29.

_____. "Works and Digital Resources in the Catalog: Electronic Versions of *Book of Urizen*, *The Kelmscott Chaucer* and *Robinson Crusoe*." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 33, nos. 3/4 (2002): 161-180.

Cromwell-Kessler, Willy. "Dublin Core Metadata in the RLG Information Landscape." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/12cromwell-kessler.html>>.

Cummings, Joel, and Ryan Johnson. "The Use and Usability of SFX: Context-Sensitive Reference Linking." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 70-84.

Curran, Mary. "Step One in Formalizing the Rules in AACR2 for Cataloguing E-Serials: Chapter 9 and the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules Amendments 2001 Package." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 25-30.

Daniel, Ron, Jr., and Carl Lagoze. "Extending the Warwick Framework: From Metadata Containers to Active Digital Objects." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november97/daniel/11daniel.html>>.

Day, Michael. "Metadata for Digital Preservation: An Update." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/metadata/>>.

Day, Michael, Rachel Heery, and Andy Powell. "National Bibliographic Records in the Digital Information Environment: Metadata, Links and Standards." *The Journal of Documentation* 55 (January 1999): 16-32.

Dekkers, Makx, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Dublin Core Metadata Initiative Progress Report and Workplan for 2002." *D-LIB Magazine* 8, no. 2 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/weibel/02weibel.html>>.

_____. "State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, April 2003." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/weibel/04weibel.html>>.

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Rachel Heery. "Metadata: A Current View of Practice and Issues." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 145-172.

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Stuart L. Weibel. "The Warwick Metadata Workshop: A Framework for the Deployment of Resource Description." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/07weibel.html>>.

Dillon, Martin, and Erik Jul. "Cataloging Internet Resources: The Convergence of Libraries and Internet Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, nos. 3/4 (1996): 197-238.

Doyle, Mark. "Pragmatic Citing and Linking in Electronic Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 13 (January 2000): 5-14.

Duval, Erik, Wayne Hodgins, Stuart Sutton, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Metadata Principles and Practicalities." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/weibel/04weibel.html>>.

El-Sherbini, Magda. "Metadata and the Future of Cataloging." *Library Computing* 19, nos. 3/4 (2000): 180-191.

Emtage, Alan. "The Why and What of URLs and URNs." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 32-34.

Flannery, Melinda Reagor. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (April 1995): 211-215.

Geller, Marilyn. "A Better Mousetrap Is Still a Mousetrap." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 72-73.

Gerhard, Kristin H. "Cataloging Internet Resources: Practical Issues and Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 32, nos. 1/2 (1997): 123-137.

Gerrity, Bob, Theresa Lyman, and Ed Tallent. "Blurring Services and Resources: Boston College's Implementation of MetaLib and SFX." *Reference Services Review* 30, no. 3 (2002): 229-241.

Gorman, Michael. "Metadata or Cataloging? A False Choice." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 1 (1999): 5-22.

Graham, Crystal, and Rebecca Ringler. "Hermaphrodites & Herrings." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 73-77.

Greenberg, Jane. "Metadata Generation: Processes, People and Tools." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 16-19.

Grenci, Mary. "The Impact of Web Publishing on the Organization of Cataloging Functions." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 153-170.

Grenier, Gerry. "STM X-REF: A Link Service for Publishers and Readers." *The Serials Librarian* 36 nos. 1/2 (1999): 175-185.

Grogg, Jill E., Debra K. Andreadis, and Rachel A. Kirk. "Full-Text Linking: Affiliated Versus Nonaffiliated Access in a Free Database." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 228-238.

Guenther, Rebecca S. "MODS: The Metadata Object Description Schema." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 137-150.

Guenther, Rebecca, and Sally McCallum. "New Metadata Standards for Digital Resources: MODS and METS." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 12-15.

Guinchard, Carolyn. "Dublin Core Use in Libraries: A Survey." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 40-50.

Hakala, Juha. "Linking Articles and Bibliographic Records with Uniform Resource Names." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 193-199.

Hawkins, Les. "Cataloging Web-Based Integrating Resources." *Serials Review* 27, nos. 3/4 (2001): 93-96.

_____. "Refinement of Cataloging Tools." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 37-41.

_____. "Reflections on Wrapping Paper: Random Thoughts on AACR2 and Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-55.

_____. "Serials Published on the World Wide Web: Cataloging Problems and Decisions." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 123-145.

Hawthorne, Dalene. "Administrative Metadata to Support the Acquisition of Continuing E-Resources." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 276-281.

Hayes, Allene, and Carolyn Larson. "Use of OCLC's CORC at the Library of Congress." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 41-48.

Heery, Rachael. "Naming Names: Metadata Registries." *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/metadata/>>.

Hellman, Eric. "OpenURL: Making the Link to Libraries." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 177-181.

Hendricks, Arthur. "The Development of the NISO Committee AX's OpenURL Standard." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 129-133.

Herrera, Gail, and Lynda Aldana. "Integrating Electronic Resources into the Library Catalog: A Collaborative Approach." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 241-256.

Hickey, Thomas B. "Collaboration in CORC." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, nos. 1/2 (2001): 5-16.

Hinton, Mellissa J. "On Cataloging Internet Resources: Voices from the Field." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1 (2002): 53-67.

- Hitchcock, Steve, Donna Bergmark, Tim Brody, Christopher Gutteridge, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Carl Lagoze, and Stevan Harnad. "Open Citation Linking: The Way Forward." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002): HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/hitchcock/10hitchcock.html>>.
- Hoffman, Diane J. "Think Links: Full-Text Linking Projects." *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 40-46.
- _____. "Think Links: Revisited a Year Later." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 47-50.
- Holdsworth, Michael. "ONIX—A Transforming Standard." *Against the Grain* 14 (June 2002): 22, 24, 26.
- Hoogcarpsel, Annelies. "The Rutgers Inventory of Machine-Readable Texts in the Humanities: Cataloging and Access." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 27-34.
- Hruska, Martha. "Remote Internet Serials in the OPAC?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 68-70.
- Hsieh-Yee, Ingrid, and Michael Smith. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part I." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 133-140.
- _____. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part II." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 4 (2001): 166-177.
- Hurt, Charlene, and William Gray Potter. "CORC and the Future of Libraries: Two University Librarians' Perspectives." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, nos. 1/2 (2001): 17-27.
- Iannella, Renato. "TURNIP: The URN Interoperability Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/03turnip.html>>.
- Jones, Ed. "Serials in the Realm of the Remotely-Accessible: An Exploration." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 77-79.
- Jones, Simon. "The Links in the Information Chain." *Learned Publishing* 14 (July 2001): 183-188.
- Jones, Wayne. "We Need Those E-Serial Records." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 74-75.
- Lagoze, Carl. "The Warwick Framework: A Container Architecture for Diverse Sets of Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/lagoze/07lagoze.html>>.

Landesman, Betty. "Keeping the Jell-O Nailed to the Wall: Maintaining and Managing the Virtual Collection." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 137-147.

Lasher, Rebecca. "New Model Needed for Locating and Describing Networked Information." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 37-39.

Lewis, Nicholas. "'I Want It All and I Want It Now!': Managing Expectations with MetaLib and SFX at the University of East Anglia." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 89-95.

Li, Ying, Dick R. Miller, and Mary Buttner. "Bibliographic Data Mining: Automatically Building Component Part Records for E-Journal Articles on the Internet." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1(2002): 29-41.

Li, Yiu-On, and Shirley W. Leung. "Computer Cataloging of Electronic Journals in Unstable Aggregator Databases: The Hong Kong Baptist University Library Experience." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 45 (October 2001): 198-211.

Lindquist, Mats G. "Not Your Father's References: Citations in the Digital Space." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-03/lindquist.html>>.

Little, David. "Sharing History of Science and Medicine Gateway Metadata Using OAI-PMH." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/little/>>.

Lynch, Clifford. "The Dublin Core Descriptive Metadata Program: Strategic Implications for Libraries and Networked Information Access." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 196 (February 1998): 5-10. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/196/dublin.html>>.

_____. "Identifiers and Their Role in Networked Information Applications." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 17-20.

_____. "Uniform Resource Naming: From Standards to Operational Systems." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 39-44.

Lynch, Clifford A., and Cecilia M. Preston. "Describing and Classifying Networked Information Resources." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 2 (Spring 1992): 13-23.

McClelland, Marilyn, David McArthur, Sarah Giersch, and Gary Geisler. "Challenges for Service Providers When Importing Metadata in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/mcclelland/04mcclelland.html>>.

McCollum, Kelly. "Publishers of On-Line Journals Plan to Link Millions of Science Footnotes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 November 1999, A68.

MacIntyre, Ross. "NESLI MARC Records: An Experiment in Creating MARC Records for E-Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 183-192.

McMillan, Gail. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: Merging Perspectives." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, nos. 3/4 (1996): 105-125.

Marko, Lynn, and Christina Powell. "Descriptive Metadata Strategy for TEI Headers: A University of Michigan Library Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 117-120.

Martin, Charity K., and Paul S. Hoffman. "Do We Catalog or Not? How Research Libraries Provide Bibliographic Access to Electronic Journals in Aggregated Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 61-77.

Medeiros, Norm. "Metadata for E-Commerce: The ONIX International Standard." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 114-116.

Miller, Paul. "I Am a Name *and* a Number." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/metadata/>>.

Miller, Paul, and Tony Gill. "DC5: The Search for Santa." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/metadata/>>.

Milstead, Jessica, and Susan Feldman. "Metadata Projects and Standards." *Online* 23 (January/February 1999): 32-38, 40.

Morgan, Cliff. "Journals Metadata: Information About Content." *Learned Publishing* 12 (July 1999): 191-195.

_____. "Metadata for STM Journal Publishers: A Review of the Current Scene." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 31-37.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Adding Internet Resources to Our OPACS." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 70-72.

_____. "Possible Solutions for Incorporating Digital Information Mediums into Traditional Library Cataloging Services." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, nos. 3/4 (1996): 143-170.

_____. "Mr. Serials Revisits Cataloging: Cataloging Electronic Serials and Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 3/4 (1996): 229-238.

Morris, Wayne, and Lynda Thomas. "Single or Separate OPAC Records for E-Journals: The Glamorgan Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 97-109.

Needleman, Mark H. "ONIX (Online Information Exchange)." *Serials Review* 27, nos. 3/4 (2001): 102-104.

_____. "The OpenURL: An Emerging Standard for Linking." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 74-76.

Neumeister, Susan M. "Cataloging Internet Resources: A Practitioner's Viewpoint." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 1, no. 1 (1997): 25-45.

Niu, Jingfang. "A Metadata Framework Developed at the Tsinghua University Library to Aid in the Preservation of Digital Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/niu/11niu.html>>.

Olson, Nancy B., ed. *Cataloging Internet Resources: A Manual and Practical Guide*, 2nd ed. Dublin, OH: OCLC, 1997. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.purl.org/oclc/cataloging-internet/>>.

Palowitch, Casey, and Lisa Horowitz. "Meta-Information Structures for Networked Information Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 21, nos. 3/4 (1996): 109-130.

Paskin, Norman. "DOI: Current Status and Outlook May 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05paskin.html>>.

_____. "DOI: A 2003 Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003). HTML file: <URL: <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/paskin/06paskin.html>>.

_____. "E-Citations: Actionable Identifiers and Scholarly Referencing." *Learned Publishing* 13 (July 2000): 159-166.

Pentz, Ed. "CrossRef: A Collaborative Linking Network." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-winter/article1.html>>.

Porter, G. Margaret, and Laura Bayard. "Including Web Sites in the Online Catalog: Implications for Cataloging, Collection Development, and Access." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 390-394.

Powell, Andrea. "Linking to Full Text: The Secondary Publisher's Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 15 (October 2002): 267-272.

Powell, Andy. "Dublin Core Management." *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/dublin/>>.

Powell, Andy, and Ann Apps. "Encoding OpenURLs in Dublin Core Metadata." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/metadata/>>.

Pullinger, David. "Instant Linking—Delayed Use: Setting Provider Expectations." *Learned Publishing* 15 (January 2002): 21-25.

Rees, Louise B., and Bridget Arthur Clancy. "Cataloging Electronic Journals: Learning to Weave the Web." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (1998): 29-43.

Rettig, Patricia J. "Administrative Metadata for Digital Images: A Real World Application of the NISO Draft Standard." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 173-179.

Reynolds, Regina. "Inventory List or Information Gateway? The Role of the Catalog in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 75-77.

Searle, Sam, and Dave Thompson. "Preservation Metadata: Pragmatic First Steps at the National Library of New Zealand." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/thompson/04thompson.html>>.

Selden, Karen. "Linking Globally, Coping Locally: Cataloging Internet Resources at the University of Colorado Law Library." *Law Library Journal* 92, no. 4 (2000): 439-455. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.aallnet.org/products/2000-37.pdf>>.

Sha, Vianne T. "Cataloguing Internet Resources: The Library Approach." *The Electronic Library* 13 (October 1995): 467-476.

Shadle, Steve. "Identification of Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 104-107.

Shadle, Steven. "A Square Peg in a Round Hole: Applying AACR2 to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 147-166.

Shadle, Steven, Bill Anderson, Thomas Champagne, and Leslie O'Brien. "Electronic Serials Cataloging: Now That We're Here, What Do We Do?" *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 109-127.

Sigrist, Barbara, and Andreas Heise. "Cataloging and Retrieving E-Journals in the Zeitschriftendatenbank, in the German Serials Database." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 65-74.

Simpson, Pamela, and Robert Seeds. "Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog: Selection and Bibliographic Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (April 1998): 126-132.

Sleeman, Allison Mook. "Cataloging Remote Access Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 72-74.

Soderdahl, Paul A. "Implementing the SFX Link Server at the University of Iowa." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 117-119.

Sollins, Karen R. "The Hard Problems Are Not All Solved." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 34-37.

Su, Siew-Phek T., Yu Long, and Daniel E. Cromwell. "E2M: Automatic Generation of MARC-Formatted Metadata by Crawling E-Publications." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (December 2002): 171-180.

Taylor, Arlene G. "Where Does AACR2 Fall Short for Internet Resources?" *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 2 (1999): 43-50.

Tennant, Roy. "MARC Must Die." *Library Journal*, 15 October 2002, 26-28.

Terry, Ana Arias. "Reference-Linking: Today's Realities, Tomorrow's Promises." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 125-132.

Thiele, Harold. "The Dublin Core and Warwick Framework: A Review of the Literature, March 1995-September 1997." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01thiele.html>>.

Thomas, Charles F., and Linda S. Griffin. "Who Will Create the Metadata for the Internet?" *First Monday* 3, no. 12 (1998). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue3_12/thomas/index.html>.

Thorburn, Colleen. "Cataloging Remote Electronic Journals and Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 23, nos. 1/2 (1992): 11-23.

Todd, Chris. "Metadata Mayhem: Cataloguing Electronic Resources in the National Library of New Zealand." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 214-222.

van Ballegooie, Marlene. "Metadata for Archival Collections: The University of Toronto's 'Barren Lands' Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-4.html#feature3>>.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Oren Beit-Arie. "Generalizing the OpenURL Framework Beyond References to Scholarly Works: The Bison-Futé Model." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/vandesompel/07vandesompel.html>>.

_____. "Open Linking in the Scholarly Information Environment Using the OpenURL Framework." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/vandesompel/03vandesompel.html>>.

Vellucci, Sherry L. "Metadata." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Williams, 187-222. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

_____. "Metadata and Authority Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 33-43.

Vitiello, Giuseppe. "Identifiers and Identification Systems: An Informational Look at Policies and Roles from a Library Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). HTML file: <URL: <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/vitiello/01vitiello.html>>.

Vizine-Goetz, Diane. "Classification Schemes for Internet Resources Revisited." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 5-18.

Walker, Jenny. "CrossRef and SFX: Complementary Linking Services for Libraries." *New Library World* 103, no. 3 (2002): 83-89.

_____. "Open Linking for Libraries: The OpenURL Framework." *New Library World* 102, nos. 4/5 (2001): 127-133.

_____. "What Is SFX?" *Learned Publishing* 14 (October 2001): 296-298.

Ward, Diane. "Internet Resource Cataloging: The SUNY Buffalo Libraries' Response." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 1 (2001): 19-25.

Weibel, Stuart L. "Metadata: The Foundations of Resource Description." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07weibel.html>>.

_____. "The State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative April 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04weibel.html>>.

_____. "The World Wide Web and Emerging Internet Resource Discovery Standards for Scholarly Literature." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 627-644.

Weibel, Stuart, and Juha Hakala. "DC-5: The Helsinki Metadata Workshop: A Report on the Workshop and Subsequent Developments." *D-LIB Magazine* (February 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/02weibel.html>>.

Weibel, Stuart, Renato Iannella, and Warwick Cathro. "The 4th Dublin Core Metadata Workshop Report: DC-4; March 3-5, 1997; National Library of Australia, Canberra." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/metadata/06weibel.html>>.

Weibel, Stuart L., and Traugott Koch. "The Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: Mission, Current Activities, and Future Directions." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/weibel/12weibel.html>>.

Weibel, Stuart, and Eric Miller. "Image Description on the Internet: A Summary of the CNI/OCLC Image Metadata Workshop; September 24-25, 1996; Dublin, Ohio." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/oclc/01weibel.html>>.

Wool, Gregory. "A Meditation on Metadata." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 1/2 (1998): 167-178.

Wright, Michael. "OCLC's CORC Service: A User's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, nos. 3/4 (2002): 177-182.

Younger, Jennifer A. "Resources Description in the Digital Age." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 462-481.

Zeng, Marcia Lei. "Metadata Elements for Object Description and Representation: A Case Report from a Digitized Historical Fashion Collection Project." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1193-1208.

6.2 Digital Libraries

6.2.1 Alexandria Project, University of California, Santa Barbara

Buttenfield, Barbara. "Usability Evaluation of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, nos. 3/4 (1999): 39-59.

Frew, James, Michael Freeston, Randall B. Kemp, Jason Simpson, Terence Smith, Alex Wells, and Qi Zheng. "The Alexandria Digital Library Testbed." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/alexandria/07frew.html>>.

Hill, Linda L., Larry Carver, Mary Larsgaard, Ron Dolin, Terence R. Smith, James Frew, and Mary-Anna Rae. "Alexandria Digital Library: User Evaluation Studies and System Design." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 246-259.

Hill, Linda L., James Frew, and Qi Zheng. "Geographic Names: The Implementation of a Gazetteer in a Georeferenced Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/hill/01hill.html>>.

Hill, Linda L., Greg Janee, Ron Dolin, James Frew, and Mary Larsgaard. "Collection Metadata Solutions for Digital Library Applications." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1169-1181.

Larsgaard, Mary Lynette, and Larry Carver. "Accessing Spatial Data Online: Project Alexandria." *Information Technology and Libraries* 14 (June 1995): 93-97.

Smith, Terence R. "A Brief Update on the Alexandria Digital Library Project: Constructing a Digital Library for Geographically-Referenced Materials." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/smith/03smith.html>>.

_____. "A Digital Library for Geographically Referenced Materials." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 54-60.

Smith, Terence R., and James Frew. "Alexandria Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 61-62.

6.2.2 Digital Library Initiative, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Document Structure and Digital Libraries: How Researchers Mobilize Information in Journal Articles." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 255-279.

_____. "Measuring Access, Use, and Success in Digital Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/bishop.html>>.

Bishop, Ann Peterson, Laura J. Neumann, Susan Leigh Star, Cecelia Merkel, Emily Ignacio, and Robert J. Sandusky. "Digital Libraries: Situating Use in Changing Information Infrastructure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 394-413.

Ferrer, Robert. "University of Illinois the Federation of Digital Libraries: Interoperability Among Heterogeneous Information Systems." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, nos. 3/4 (1999): 81-119.

Schatz, Bruce. "Building the Interspace: The Illinois Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 62-63.

Schatz, Bruce, William Mischo, Timothy Cole, Ann Bishop, Susan Harum, Eric Johnson, Laura Neumann, Hsinchun Chen, and Dorbin Ng. "Federated Search of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 51-59.

Schatz, Bruce, William H. Mischo, Timothy W. Cole, Joseph B. Hardin, Ann P. Bishop, and Hsinchun Chen. "Federating Diverse Collections of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 28-36.

6.2.3 General

Allen, Robert B., and Edie Rasmussen, eds. *Proceedings of the 2nd ACM International Conference on Digital Libraries: ACM Digital Libraries '97, Philadelphia, PA, July 23-26, 1997*. New York: The Association for Computing Machinery, 1997.

Almasy, Edward, David Sleasman, and Rachael Bower. "Software for Building a Full-Featured Discipline-Based Web Portal: The Scout Portal Toolkit." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/almasy/11almasy.html>>.

Arms, William Y. *Digital Libraries*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

_____. "Key Concepts in the Architecture of the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07arms.html>>.

Arms, William Y., Christophe Blanchi, Edward A. Overly. "An Architecture for Information in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/cnri/02arms1.html>>.

Atkinson, Ross. "Library Functions, Scholarly Communication, and the Foundation of the Digital Library: Laying Claim to the Control Zone." *The Library Quarterly* 66 (July 1996): 239-265.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Integrated Public-Access Computer Systems: The Heart of the Electronic University." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 3, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 1-33. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

Bekaert, Jeroen, Patrick Hochstenbach, and Herbert Van de Sompel. "Using MPEG-21 DIDL to Represent Complex Digital Objects in the Los Alamos National Laboratory Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/bekaert/11bekaert.html>>.

Blandford, Ann, and George Buchanan. "Usability of Digital Libraries: A Source of Creative Tensions with Technical Developments." *TCDL Bulletin* (Summer 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/summer2003/blandford/blandford.html>>.

Borgman, Christine L. "Digital Libraries and the Continuum of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 412-430.

_____. *From Gutenberg to the Global Information Infrastructure: Access to Information in the Networked World*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

_____. "Multi-Media, Multi-Cultural, and Multi-Lingual Digital Libraries: Or How Do We Exchange Data in 400 Languages?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06borgman.html>>.

_____. "What Are Digital Libraries? Competing Visions." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 227-243.

Breaks, Michael. "Building the Hybrid Library: A Review of UK Activities." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 99-107.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Oh What a Tangled Web We Weave: Opportunities and Challenges for Standards Development in the Digital Library Arena." *First Monday* 5 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_6/caplan/index.html>.

Carpenter, Leona, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, eds. *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*. London: The British Library, 1998.

Chapman, Stephen. "Managing Text Digitisation." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 17-27.

Chapman, Stephen, and Anne R. Kenney. "Digital Conversion of Library Research Materials: A Case for Full Informational Capture." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october96/cornell/10chapman.html>>.

Choudhury, Sayeed, Benjamin Hobbs, Mark Lorie, and Nicholas Flores. "A Framework for Evaluating Digital Library Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/choudhury/07choudhury.html>>.

Chowdhury, G.G., and Sudatta Chowdhury. "Digital Library Research: Major Issues and Trends." *Journal of Documentation* 55 (September 1999): 409-488.

Cole, Timothy W. "Creating a Framework of Guidance for Building Good Digital Collections." *First Monday* 7 (May 2002). HTML file: <URL:http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_5/cole/index.html>.

Cole, Timothy W., and Michelle M. Kazmer. "SGML as a Component of the Digital Library." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 75-90.

Coleman, Anita. "Interdisciplinarity: The Road Ahead for Education in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/coleman/07coleman.html>>.

Deegan, Marilyn, Emil Steinvel, and Edmund King. "Digitizing Historic Newspapers: Progress and Prospects." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v6_n4_feature2.html>.

Digital Libraries '94: Proceedings of the First Annual Conference on the Theory and Practice of Digital Libraries. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University, 1994. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.cSDL.tamu.edu/DL94/>>.

Digital Libraries '95: Proceeding of the Second Annual Conference on the Theory and Practice of Digital Libraries. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University, 1995. HTML file: <URL:<http://cSDL.tamu.edu/DL95/>>.

Esler, Sandra L., and Michael L. Nelson. "Evolution of Scientific and Technical Information Distribution." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (January 1998): 82-91.

Falk, Howard. "Developing Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 258-261.

Fox, Edward A. "Digital Libraries Initiative (DLI) Projects 1994-1999." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 26 (October/November 1999): 7-11.

Fox, Edward A., Reagan W. Moore, Ronald L. Larsen, Sung Hyon Myaeng, and Sung-Hyuk Kim. "Toward a Global Digital Library: Generalizing US-Korea Collaboration on Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/fox/10fox.html>>.

Graham, Peter S. "Requirements for the Digital Research Library." *College & Research Libraries* 56 (July 1995): 331-339.

Green, David. "Beyond Word and Image: Networking Moving Images: More Than Just the 'Movies.'" *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07green.html>>.

Greenstein, Daniel. "Digital Libraries and Their Challenges." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 290-303.

Greenstein, Daniel, and Gerald George. "Digital Reproduction Quality: Benchmark Recommendations." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-4.html#featured>>.

Greenstein, Daniel, and Suzanne E. Thorin. *The Digital Library: A Biography*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub109/pub109.pdf>>.

Griffin, Stephen M. "NSF/DARPA/NASA Digital Libraries Initiative: A Program Manager's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1998). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07griffin.html>>.

Griscom, Richard. "Distant Music: Delivering Audio over the Internet." *Notes* 59, no. 3 (2003): 521-541.

Harter, Stephen P. "Scholarly Communication and the Digital Library: Problems and Issues." *Journal of Digital Information*, 1, no. 1 (1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://jodi.ecs.soton.ac.uk/Articles/v01/i01/Harter/>>.

Herring, Susan Davis. "Journal Literature on Digital Libraries: Publishing and Indexing Patterns, 1992-1997." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (January 2000): 39-43.

IEEE International Forum on Research and Technology Advances in Digital Libraries: ADL '97, May 7-9, 1997, Washington, D.C. Los Alamitos, CA: IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Librarians Agree on Coordination of Digital Plans." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 May 1995, A28.

Jones, Michael L. W., Geri K. Gay, and Robert H. Rieger. "Project Soup: Comparing Evaluations of Digital Collection Efforts." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11jones.html>>.

Kahn, Robert, and Robert Wilensky. *A Framework for Distributed Digital Object Services*. Reston, VA: Corporation for National Research Initiatives, 1995. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.cnri.reston.va.us/home/cstr/arch/k-w.html>>.

Kilker, Julian, and Geri Gay. "The Social Construction of a Digital Library: A Case Study Examining Implications for Evaluation." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (June 1998): 60-70.

Klemperer, Katharina, and Stephen Chapman. "Digital Libraries: A Selected Resource Guide." *Information Technology and Libraries* 16 (September 1997): 126-131. HTML file: <URL:http://www.lita.org/ital/1603_klemperer.htm>.

Kochtanek, Thomas R., and Karen K. Hein. "Delphi Study of Digital Libraries." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 245-254.

Lesk, Michael. "Going Digital." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 58-60.

_____. "The Organization of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, nos. 3/4 (1999): 9-25.

_____. *Practical Digital Libraries: Books, Bytes, and Bucks*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1997.

Levy, David M. "Digital Libraries and the Problem of Purpose." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01levy.html>>.

Levy, David M., and Catherine C. Marshall. "Going Digital: A Look at Assumptions Underlying Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 77-84.

Logoze, Carl, and David Fielding. "Defining Collections in Distributed Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/lagoze/11lagoze.html>>.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Lund, William. "Digital Object Library Products." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-5.html#feature1>>.

Lynch, Clifford. "Today and Tomorrow: What the Digital Library Really Means for Collections and Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 85-97. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Lynch, Clifford, and Hector Garcia-Molina. *Interoperability, Scaling, and the Digital Libraries Research Agenda: A Report on the May 18-19, 1995 IITA Digital Libraries Workshop*. HTML file: <URL:<http://www-diglib.stanford.edu/diglib/pub/reports/iita-dlw/main.html>>.

McCray, Alexa T., and Marie E. Gallagher. "Principles for Digital Library Development." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 49-54.

McKay, Sally. "Digitization in an Archival Environment." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, no.1 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n01/Mckay_s01.htm>.

Marchionini, Gary, and Hermann Maurer. "The Roles of Digital Libraries in Teaching and Learning." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 67-75.

Marcum, Deanna B. "Digital Libraries: For Whom? For What?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 81-84.

_____. "Requirements for the Future Digital Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 276-279.

Miller, Rush G. "Shaping Digital Library Content." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 97-103.

Mitchell, Steve, Margaret Mooney, Julie Mason, Gordon W. Paynter, Johannes Ruscheinski, Artur Kedzierski, and Keith Humphreys. "iVia Open Source Virtual Library System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/mitchell/01mitchell.html>>.

Moxley, Joseph M. "Universities Should Require Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 24, no. 3 (2001): 61-63. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/eqm0139.pdf>>.

Nelson, Michael L., and B. Danette Allen. "Object Persistence and Availability in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (January 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/nelson/01nelson.html>>.

Oppenheim, Charles, and Daniel Smithson. "What Is the Hybrid Library?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 97-112.

Paepcke, Andreas, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Hector Garcia-Molina, and Terry Winograd. "Interoperability for Digital Libraries Worldwide." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 33-43.

Pinfield, Stephen, Jonathan Eaton, Catherine Edwards, Rosemary Russell, Astrid Wissenburg, and Peter Wynne. "Realizing the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october98/10pinfield.html>>.

Pope, Nolan F. "Digital Libraries: Future Potentials and Challenges." *Library Hi Tech* 16, nos. 3-4 (1998): 147-155.

Price-Wilkin, John. "Just-in-Time Conversion, Just-in-Case Collections: Effectively Leveraging Rich Document Formats for the WWW." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/michigan/05pricewilkin.html>>.

Prinsen, Jola G. B. "A Challenging Future Awaits Libraries Able to Change: Highlights of the International Summer School on the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (November 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november01/prinsen/11prinsen.html>>.

Prinsen, Jola G. B., and Hans Geleijnse. "The International Summer School on the Digital Library: Experiences and Plans for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/prinsen/10prinsen.html>>.

Proceedings of International Symposium on Digital Libraries 1995. Tsukuba Science City, Japan: University of Library and Information Science, 1995. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.DL.ulis.ac.jp/ISDL95/proceedings/>>.

Ray, Joyce. "Digitization Grants and How to Get One: Advice from the Director, Office of Library Services, Institute of Museum and Library Services." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-5.html#technical1>>.

Riley, Jenn, and Ichiro Fujinaga. "Recommended Best Practices for Digital Image Capture of Musical Scores." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 62-69.

Rowlands, Ian, and David Bawden. "Building the Digital Library on Solid Research Foundations." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (September 1999): 275-282.

Rusbridge, Chris. "Towards the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rusbridge/07rusbridge.html>>.

Saracevic, Tefko. "Digital Library Evaluation: Toward an Evolution of Concepts." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 350-369.

Schatz, Bruce R. "Information Retrieval in Digital Libraries: Bringing Search to the Net." *Science*, 17 January 1997, 327-334.

Schwartz, Candy. "Digital Libraries: An Overview." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 385-393.

Seaman, David. "Deep Sharing: A Case for the Federated Digital Library." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 4 (2003): 10-11. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0348.pdf>>.

Shiri, Ali. "Digital Library Research: Current Developments and Trends." *Library Review* 52, no. 5 (2003): 198-202.

- Smith, Abby. *Strategies for Building Digitized Collections*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub101/pub101.pdf>>.
- Soergel, Dagobert. "A Framework for Digital Library Research: Broadening the Vision." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/soergel/12soergel.html>>.
- Spink, Amanda, and Colleen Cool. "Education for Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05spink.html>>.
- Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "A Framework for Building Open Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/suleman/12suleman.html>>.
- Sutton, Shan. "Navigating the Point of No Return: Organizational Implications of Digitization in Special Collections." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 233–243.
- Tennant, Roy. "The Digital Library Federation." *Library Journal*, 15 March 2000, 32-33.
- Thomas, Charles F. "Replication: The Forgotten Component in Digital Library Interoperability?" *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 3-5.
- Trant, Jennifer. "Images on the Internet: Issues and Opportunities." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.acls.org/n44trant.htm>>.
- Walker, Kizer. "Integrating a Free Digital Resource: The Status of *Making of America* in Academic Library Collections." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 1 (2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v6_n1_feature2.html>.
- Waters, Donald. "Developing Digital Libraries: Four Principles for Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 58-59. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0158.pdf>>.
- Wiederhold, Gio. "Digital Libraries, Value, and Productivity." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 85-96.
- Witten, Ian H., and David Bainbridge. *How to Build a Digital Library*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 2003.
- Witten, Ian H., David Bainbridge, and Stefan J. Boddie. "Greenstone: Open-Source Digital Library Software." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/witten/10witten.html>>.

Witten, Ian H., Michel Loots, Maria F. Trujillo, and David Bainbridge. "The Promise of Digital Libraries in Developing Countries." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 7-13.

6.2.4 Informedia, Carnegie Mellon University

Christel, M., T. Kanade, M. Mauldin, R. Reddy, M. Sirbu, S. Stevens, and H. Wactlar. "Informedia Digital Video Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 57-58.

Kukulska-Hulme, Agnes, Robert van der Zwan, Terry Dipaolo, Vanessa Evers, and Sarah Clarke. "An Evaluation of the Informedia Digital Video Library System at the Open University." *Journal of Educational Media* 24, no. 2 (1999): 131-136.

Wactlar, Howard D., Michael G. Christel, Yihong Gong, and Alexander G. Hauptmann. "Lessons Learned from Building a Terabyte Digital Video Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 66-73.

Wactlar, Howard D., Takeo Kanade, Michael A. Smith, and Scott M. Stevens. "Intelligent Access to Digital Video: Informedia Project." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 46-52.

6.2.5 Mercury Project, Carnegie Mellon University

Arms, William Y., Thomas Dopirak, Parviz Dousti, Joseph Rafail, and Arthur W. Wetzel. "The Design of the Mercury Electronic Library." *Educom Review* 27 (November/December 1992): 38-41.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Richards, Barbara G. "Project Mercury: The Virtual Library Infrastructure at Carnegie Mellon University." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 67-88. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1996.

Troll, Denise A. "Library Information System II: Progress Report and Technical Plan." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 1, no. 3 (1990): 4-29. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v1/n3/troll.1n3>>.

_____. "The Mercury Project: Meeting the Expectations of Electronic Library Patrons." In *Advances in Online Public Access Catalogs*, vol. 1, ed. Marsha Ra and Regina Rega, 114-135. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1992.

_____. "Research on the Distributed Electronic Library." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 5, ed. Joe A. Hewitt and Charles W. Bailey, Jr., 203-277. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, Inc., 1994.

6.2.6 National Digital Library, Library of Congress

Arms, Caroline R. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/loc/04c-arms.html>>.

_____. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/loc/05c-arms.html>>.

Becker, Herbert S. "Library of Congress Digital Library Effort." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 66.

Lamolinar, Guy. "Metamorphosis of a National Treasure." *American Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 31-33.

_____. "The National Digital Library Program." In *The Bowker Annual Library and Book Trade Almanac*, 40th ed., ed. Catherine Barr. New Providence, NJ: R. R. Bowker, 1995.

6.2.7 Other Projects and Systems

Arlitsch, Kenning. "Digitizing Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps for a Full Color, Publicly Accessible Collection." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/arlitich/07arlitich.html>>.

Barber, David. "OhioLINK: A Consortial Approach to Digital Library Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april97/04barber.html>>.

Bayne, Pauline S., and Chris Hodge. "Digital Audio Reserves: A Collaborative Project at the University of Tennessee." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 4 (2001): 25-36.

Borgman, Christine L., Anne J. Gilliland-Swetland, Gregory H. Leazer, Richard Mayer, David Gwynn, Rich Gazen, and Patricia Mautone. "Evaluating Digital Libraries for Teaching and Learning in Undergraduate Education: A Case Study of the Alexandria Digital Earth Prototype (ADEPT)." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 228-250.

Brahms, Ewald. "Digital Library Initiatives of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brahms/05brahms.html>>.

Budhu, Muniram, and Anita Coleman. "The Design and Evaluation of Interactivities in a Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/coleman/11coleman.html>>.

Chapman, Stephen, and William Comstock. "Digital Imaging Production Services at the Harvard College Library." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 6 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-6.html#feature1>>.

Chudnov, Daniel. "DSpace: Durable Digital Documents." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 284-285.

Coleman, Ross. "Australian Co-operative Digitisation Project, 1840-45." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue8/digitisation/>>.

Cook, Matthew. "Economies of Scale: Digitizing the *Chicago Daily News*." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-1.html#feature2>>.

Crane, Gregory. "'Hypermedia' and Scholarly Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (April 1990): 131-155.

Crane, Gregory, Robert F. Chavez, Anne Mahoney, Thomas L. Milbank, Jeffrey A. Rydberg-Cox, David A. Smith, and Clifford E. Wulfman. "Drudgery and Deep Thought." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 35-40.

D'Alessandro, Michael P., Jeffrey R. Galvin, Stephana I. Colbert, Donna M. D'Alessandro, Teresa A. Choi, Brian D. Aker, William S. Carlson, and Gay D. Pelzer. "Solutions to Challenges Facing a University Digital Library and Press." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 246-253.

Erway, Ricky L. "Digital Initiatives of the Research Libraries Group." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/rlg/12erway.html>>.

Fenske, David E., and Jon W. Dunn. "The VARIATIONS Project at Indiana University's Music Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/variations/06fenske.html>>.

Fifarek, Aimee. "Celebrating History and Innovation: The Louisiana Purchase Digital Library Project at Louisiana State University." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 4 (2002): 186-194.

Flecker, Dale. "Harvard's Library Digital Initiative: Building a First Generation Digital Library Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (November 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november00/flecker/11flecker.html>>.

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Paul Mather, Tim McGonigle, William Schweiker, and Brian DeVane. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: An International Effort Unlocking University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/theses/09fox.html>>.

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Laura Weiss, Emilio Arce, and Scott Guyer. "National Library of Theses and Dissertations: A Scalable and Sustainable Approach to Unlock University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september96/theses/09fox.html>>.

Garrison, William A. "Retrieval Issues for the Colorado Digitization Project's Heritage Database." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/garrison/10garrison.html>>.

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, Fabio Schiattarella, Julian Bescos, and Martin Treu. "Digital Access to Antiquities." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 49-57.

Graham, Elizabeth. "eLib: The UK Electronic Libraries Programme." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue3/elib/>>.

Grewal, Dilawar, and Fred Heath. "The Emerging Digital Library: A New Collaborative Opportunity on the Academic Campus." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 93-105.

Griffin, Stephen M. "Digital Libraries Initiative—Phase 2." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07griffin.html>>.

Grivell, Les. "E-BioSci, Digital Archives, Databases, and the Changing Face of Publishing." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 183-188.

Grotke, Robert W. "Digitizing the World's Largest Collection of Natural Sounds: Key Factors to Consider When Transferring Analog-Based Audio Materials to Digital Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 1 (2004). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/en/page.php?Page_ID=13201&Printable=1&Article_ID=661>.

Guillope, Laurent. "Mathematics and Databases: Open Access." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 127-131.

Hampson, Andrew. "Case Study: Practical Experiences of Digitisation in the BUILDER Hybrid Library Project." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 263-275.

Hodges, Doug, and Carrol D. Lunau. "The National Library of Canada's Digital Library Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 152-164.

Hughes, Carol Ann. "Lessons Learned: Digitization of Special Collections at the University of Iowa Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june00/hughes/06hughes.html>>.

Hunt, Leta, and Philip J. Ethington. "The Utility of Spatial and Temporal Organization in Digital Library Construction." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 475-483.

- Hurley, Bernard J., John Price-Wilkin, Merrilee Proffitt, and Howard Besser. *The Making of America II Testbed Project: A Digital Library Service Model*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 1999. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub87/pub87.pdf>>.
- Iannella, Renato. "Australian Digital Library Initiatives." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/12iannella.html>>.
- Jackson, Allyn. "The Digital Mathematics Library." *Notices of the AMS* 50, no. 8 (2003): 918-923.
- Jacoby, JoAnn., and Mary S. Laskowski. "Measurement and Analysis of Electronic Reserve Usage: Toward a New Path in Online Library Service Assessment." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 219-232.
- Jost, Michael, and Hans J. Becker. "EULER—A Real Virtual Library for Mathematics." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/5/>>.
- Kaplan, Nancy R., and Michael L. Nelson. "Determining the Publication Impact of a Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 324-339.
- Kelly, Annette, and Domitilla Fagan. "Not Only Shamrocks: Digitising Local Studies Material in Ireland." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 8 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue8/digitisation/>>.
- Klavans, Judith L. "New Center at Columbia University for Digital Library Research: Fostering Interdisciplinary Research and Bridging Cultural Clashes." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/klavans/03klavans.html>>.
- Kunze, John A., and Brian N. Warling. "Recent Developments in Galen II: Evolution of a Digital Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/03galen2.html>>.
- Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Intellectual Property: The Oxford Scoping Study." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/oxford-mellon/>>.
- Lesk, Michael. "Perspectives on DLI-2—Growing the Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07lesk.html>>.
- Ling, Ted. "Why the Archives Introduced Digitisation on Demand." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v6_n4_feature1.html>.
- Liu, Ying. "Geo-referenced Digital Libraries: Experienced Problems of Purpose and Infrastructure." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/liu.html>>.

Lougee, Wendy P. "The University of Michigan Digital Library Program: A Retrospective on Collaboration Within the Academy." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 51-59.

Lu, Shiyong, Dapeng Liu, Farshad Fotouhi, Ming Dong, Robert Reynolds, Anthony Aristar, Martha Ratliff, Geoff Nathan, Joseph Tan, and Ronald Powell. "Language Engineering for the Semantic Web: A Digital Library for Endangered Languages." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004). HTML file: <URL: <http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper176.html>>.

Lucier, Richard E. "Building a Digital Library for the Health Sciences: Information Space Complementing Information Place." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (July 1995): 346-350.

McCarthy, Cavan, and Murilo Bastos da Cunha. "Digital Library Development in Brazil." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 3 (2003): 114-119.

MacColl, John. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: A Strategy for the UK." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/theses-dissertations/>>.

Marchionini, Gary. "Evaluating Digital Libraries: A Longitudinal and Multifaceted View." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 304-333.

Marchionini, Gary, and Gary Geisler. "The Open Video Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/marchionini/12marchionini.html>>.

Maslin, Jon, and Elizabeth Lyon. "Project Patron—Audio and Video On Demand at the University of Surrey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (November 1998): 464-468.

Mieczkowska, Suzanne, and Kathryn Pryor. "Digitised Newspapers at Norfolk and Norwich Millennium Library." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 155-160.

Mintzer, F. C., L. E. Boyle, A. N. Cazes, B. S. Christian, S. C. Cox, F. P. Giordano, H. M. Gladney, J. C. Lee, M. L. Kelmanson, A. C. Lirani, K. A. Magerlein, A. M. B. Pavani, and F. Schiattarella. "Toward On-line, Worldwide Access to Vatican Library Materials." *IBM Journal of Research and Development* 40 (March 1996): 139-162.

Mischo, William H. "The Digital Engineering Library: Current Technologies and Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, nos. 3/4 (2001): 129-145.

Moen, William E. "Accessing Distributed Cultural Heritage Information." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 45-48.

Nelson, Michael L., Gretchen L. Gottlich, David J. Bianco, Sharon S. Paulson, Robert L. Binkley, Yvonne D. Kellogg, Chris J. Beaumont, Robert B. Schmunk, Michael J. Kurtz, Alberto Accomazzi, and Omar Syed. "The NASA Technical Report Server." *Internet Research: Electronic Network Applications and Policy* 5, no. 2 (1995): 25-36.

Nicholson, Dennis, and George Macgregor. "Learning Lessons Holistically in the Glasgow Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/nicholson/07nicholson.html>>.

Ober, John. "The California Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march99/03ober.html>>.

Payette, Sandra, Christophe Blanchi, Carl Lagoze, and Edward A. Overly. "Interoperability for Digital Objects and Repositories: The Cornell/CNRI Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/payette/05payette.html>>.

Purday, Jonathan. "The British Library's Initiatives for Access Projects." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 65-66.

Raitt, David. "Digital Library Initiatives Across Europe." *Computers in Libraries* (November/December 2000): 26-34.

Rao, Ramana, Jan O. Pedersen, Marti A. Hearst, Jock D. Mackinlay, Stuart K. Card, Larry Masinter, Per-Kristian Halvorsen, and George G. Robertson. "Rich Interaction in the Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 29-39.

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Hans Jurgen Becker. "Global Info: The German Digital Libraries Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04rusch-feja.html>>.

Russell, Kelly. "The JISC Electronic Libraries Programme." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 5 (1998): 353-375.

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A. "Cultural Heritage Language Technologies: Building an Infrastructure for Collaborative Digital Libraries in the Humanities." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/rydberg-cox/>>.

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A., Robert F. Chavez, David A. Smith, Anne Mahoney, Gregory R. Crane. "Knowledge Management in the Perseus Digital Library." *Ariadne*, no. 25 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue25/rydberg-cox/>>.

Schlabach, Martin L., and Susan J. Barnes. "The Mann Library Gateway System." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 1 (1994): 5-19. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n1/schlabac.5n1>>.

Schmidt, Heidi, Karen Butter, and Cynthia Rider. "Building Digital Tobacco Industry Document Libraries at the University of California, San Francisco Library/Center for Knowledge Management." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (September 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september02/schmidt/09schmidt.html>>.

Shaw, Caroline. "Creating the Charles Booth Online Archive: From Nineteenth Century London Poverty to Twenty-First Century Digital Riches." *Library Review* 50, no. 5 (2001): 225-230.

Shaw, Elizabeth J. "Building a Digital Library: A Technology Manager's Point of View." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 394-398.

Shaw, Elizabeth J., and Sarr Blumson. "Making of America: Online Searching and Page Presentation at the University of Michigan." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/america/07shaw.html>>.

Simon, Rebecca. "SCAN: Scholarship from California on the Net." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 123-128.

Solbakk, Svein Arne. "Critical Technological and Architectural Choices for Access and Preservation in a Digital Library Environment." *Library Review* 52, no. 6 (2003): 251-256.

Staples, Thornton, Ross Wayland, and Sandra Payette. "The Fedora Project: An Open-Source Digital Object Repository Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/staples/04staples.html>>.

Starr, Susan S. "Building the Collections of the California Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article2.html>>.

Suleman, Hussein, Anthony Atkins, Marcos A. Goncalves, Robert K. France, Edward A. Fox, Vinod Chachra, Murray Crowder, and Jeff Young. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 1: Mission and Progress." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt1.html>>.

_____. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 2: Services and Research." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt2.html>>.

Thompson, Larry A. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations at Virginia Tech." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 87-101.

Underhill, Karen J., and Bruce Palmer. "Archival Content Anywhere@Anytime." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, nos. 1/2 (2002): 19-30.

Walker, Kizer. "Integrating a Free Digital Resource: The Status of Making of America in Academic Library Collections." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 1 (2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v6_n1_feature2.html>.

Wanat, Thomas. "Indiana Program Strives to Digitize Music Without Sacrificing the Quality of Sound." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 May 1997, A29.

Wiseman, Norman, Chris Rusbridge, and Stephen M. Griffin. "The Joint NSF/JISC International Digital Libraries Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06wiseman.html>>.

Witten, Ian H. "Customizing Digital Library Interfaces with Greenstone." *TCDL Bulletin* (Summer 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/summer2003/witten/witten.html>>.

_____. "Examples of Practical Digital Libraries: Collections Built Internationally Using Greenstone." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (March 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/witten/03witten.html>>.

Witten, Ian H., Rodger J. McNab, Steve Jones, Mark Apperley, David Bainbridge, and Sally Jo Cunningham. "Mastering Complexity in a Distributed Digital Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 74-79.

Young, Jeffrey R. "Requiring Theses in Digital Form: The First Year at Virginia Tech." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 13 February 1998, A29-A31.

Zhang, Yin, Kyiho Lee, and Bum-Jong You. "Usage Patterns of an Electronic Theses and Dissertations System." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 6 (2001): 370-377.

Zia, Lee L. "The NSF National Science, Mathematics, Engineering, and Technology Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/zia/10zia.html>>.

_____. "The NSF National Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program: New Projects in Fiscal Year 2002." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/zia/11zia.html>>.

6.2.8 Stanford Digital Library Project

Paepcke, Andreas, Michelle Q. Wang Baldonado, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Steve Cousins, and Hector Garcia-Molina. "Using Distributed Objects to Build the Stanford Digital Library Infobus." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 80-87.

Paepcke, Andreas, Steve B. Cousins, Hector Garcia-Molina, Scott W. Hassan, Steven P. Ketchpel, Martin Roscheisen, and Terry Winograd. "Using Distributed Objects for Digital Library Interoperability." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 61-68.

The Stanford Digital Libraries Group. "The Stanford Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 59-60.

6.2.9 UC Berkeley Digital Library Project

Ogle, Virginia, and Robert Wilensky. "Testbed Development for the Berkeley Digital Library Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/berkeley/07ogle.html>>.

Van House, Nancy A., Mark H. Butler, Virginia Ogle, and Lisa Schiff. "User-Centered Iterative Design for Digital Libraries: The Cypress Experience." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02vanhouse.html>>.

Wilensky, Robert. "Toward Work-Centered Digital Information Services." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 37-44.

_____. "UC Berkeley's Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 60.

6.2.10 University of Michigan Digital Library Project

Atkins, Daniel E., William P. Birmingham, Edmund H. Durfee, Eric J. Glover, Tracy Mullen, Elke A. Rundensteiner, Elliot Soloway, Jose M. Vidal, Raven Wallace, and Michael P. Wellman. "Toward Inquiry-Based Education Through Interacting Software Agents." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 69-76.

Crum, Laurie. "University of Michigan Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 63-64.

6.3 General Works

Aiguo, Li. "CALIS: Acquiring Electronic Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 261-267.

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Moving from Books to Bytes." *Library Journal*, 1 September 2001, 52-54.

Albitz, Rebecca S. "Electronic Resource Librarians in Academic Libraries: A Position Announcement Analysis, 1996-2001." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 589-600.

Algenio, Emilie R. "A How-To Guide for Electronic Reserves; Or, If I Knew Then What I Know Now." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 1-12.

Atkinson, Ross. "Managing Traditional Materials in an Online Environment: Some Definitions and Distinctions for a Future Collection Management." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (January 1998): 7-20.

_____. "Networks, Hypertext, and Academic Information Services: Some Longer-Range Implications." *College & Research Libraries* 54 (May 1993): 199-215.

_____. "Toward a Redefinition of Library Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 3-21. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Austin, Brice. "A Brief History of Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 1-15.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Bricks, Bytes, or Both? The Probable Impact of Scholarly Electronic Publishing on Library Space Needs." In *Information Imagineering: Meeting at the Interface*, ed. Milton T. Wolf, Pat Ensor, and Mary Augusta Thomas, 89-99. Chicago: American Library Association, 1998. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/cwb/bricks.htm>>.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr., and Dana Rooks, eds. "Symposium on the Role of Network-Based Electronic Resources in Scholarly Communication and Research." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 2 (1991): 4-60. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n2/bailey1.2n2>>.

Ball, David. "Public Libraries and the Consortium Purchase of Electronic Resources." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 4 (2003): 301-309.

Bracke, Paul J. "Access to Remote Electronic Resources at the University of Arizona." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2001): 5-14.

Branin, Joseph, Frances Groen, and Suzanne Thorin. "The Changing Nature of Collection Management in Research Libraries." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 23-32.

Bravy, Gary J., and K. Celeste Feather. "The Impact of Electronic Access on Basic Library Services: One Academic Law Library's Experience." *Law Library Journal* 93, no. 2 (2001): 261-268. Acrobat file: <URL:http://www.aallnet.org/products/2001_11.pdf>.

Brindley, Lynne J. "The Development of JISC Strategy on Electronic Collections." *Library Review* 47, nos. 5/6 (1998): 271-276.

Brooks, Sam, and Thomas J. Dorst. "Issues Facing Academic Library Consortia and Perceptions of Members of the Illinois Digital Academic Library." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 1 (2002): 43-57.

- Butler, Meredith. "Electronic Publishing and Its Impact on Libraries: A Literature Review." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 41-58.
- Calhoun, Karen. "From Information Gateway to Digital Library Management System: A Case Analysis." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 141-150.
- Casserly, Mary. "Developing a Concept of Collection for the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (October 2002): 577-587.
- Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Electronic Reserves in the Science Library: Tips, Techniques, and User Perceptions." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2001): 107-119.
- Cline, Nancy M. "Virtual Continuity: The Challenge for Research Libraries Today." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (May/June 2000): 22-28.
- Covey, Denise Troll. *Usage and Usability Assessment: Library Practices and Concerns*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub105/pub105.pdf>>.
- Crawford, Walt. *Being Analog: Creating Tomorrow's Libraries*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.
- Crawford, Walt, and Michael Gorman. *Future Libraries: Dreams, Madness, and Reality*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1995.
- Croneis, Karen S., and Pat Henderson. "Electronic and Digital Librarian Positions: A Content Analysis of Announcements from 1990 through 2000." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 4 (2002): 232-237.
- Cummings, Anthony M., Marcia L. Witte, William G. Bowen, Laura O. Lazarus, and Richard H. Ekman. *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication: A Study Prepared for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1992. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.lib.virginia.edu/mellon/mellon.html>>.
- Davis, Trisha L. "The Evolution of Selection Activities for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 391-403.
- Delsey, Tom. "The National Library's Role in Facilitating Scholarly Communications." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, nos. 3/4 (1997): 89-104.
- Duy, Joanna, and Liwen Vaughan. "Usage Data for Electronic Resources: A Comparison Between Locally Collected and Vendor-Provided Statistics." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-22.

- Ekman, Richard H., and Richard E. Quandt. "Scholarly Communication, Academic Libraries, and Technology." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 34-44.
- Esterhazy, Jonathan. "Providing Authenticated Access to Web Resources." *College & Research News* 60 (September 1999): 617-618.
- Farrell, Elizabeth F., and Florence Olsen. "A New Front in the Sweatshop Wars?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 October 2001, A35-A36.
- Faulkner, Lila A., and Karla L. Hahn. "Selecting Electronic Publications: The Development of a Genre Statement." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article1.html>>.
- Ferullo, Donna L. "The Challenge of E-Reserves." *Netconnect* (Summer 2002): 33-35.
- Fisher, William. "The Electronic Resources Librarian Position: A Public Services Phenomenon?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 3-17.
- Forsythe, Kathleen, and Steve Shadle. "University of Washington Libraries Digital Registry." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 51-65.
- Gherman, Paul M. "Found Money: Trading Infrastructure for Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 49-62.
- Goerwitz, Richard. "Pass-Through Proxying as a Solution to the Off-Site Web-Access Problem." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/stg/06goerwitz.html>>.
- Goodram, Richard J. "The E-RBR: Confirming the Technology and Exploring the Law of 'Electronic Reserves': Two Generations of the Digital Library System at the SDSU Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22, no. 2 (1996): 118-123.
- Gray, Edward, and Anne Langley. "Public Services and Electronic Resources: Perspectives from the Science and Engineering Libraries at Duke University." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article2.html>>.
- Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Resource Sharing in the Systematic Context of Scholarly Communication." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 499-517.
- Hartland-Fox, Rebecca, and Stella Thebridge. "Electronic Information Services Evaluation: Current Activity and Issues in UK Academic Libraries." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 63-68.
- Hiremath, Uma. "Electronic Consortia: Resource Sharing in the Digital Age." *Collection Building* 20, no. 2 (2001): 80-87.

Intner, Sheila S. "Impact of the Internet on Collection Development: Where Are We Now? Where Are We Headed? An Informal Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 307-322.

Jaffe, Lee David. "The Information Revolution Is Over." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 7-10.

Jasper, Richard P. "Collaborative Roles in Managing Electronic Publications." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 335-361.

Jewell, Timothy D. *Selection and Presentation of Commercially Available Electronic Resources: Issues and Practices*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub99/pub99.pdf>>.

Kaufman, Paula. "Whose Good Old Days Are These? A Dozen Predictions for the Digital Age." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 5-19.

Keller, Michael A., Victoria A. Reich, and Andrew C. Herkovic. "What Is a Library Anymore, Anyway?" *First Monday* 8, no. 5 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_5/keller/index.html>.

Kellerman, L. Suzanne. "Out-of-Print Digital Scanning: An Acquisitions and Preservation Alternative." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (January 2002): 3-10.

Kibbey, Mark, and Nancy H. Evans. "The Network Is the Library." *Educom Review* 24 (Fall 1989): 15-20.

Krieb, Dennis. "You Can't Get There from Here: Issues in Remote Access to Electronic Journals for a Health Sciences Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article3.html>>.

Landes, Sonja. "Electronic Reserves at Milne Library SUNY Geneseo." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 27-33.

Landesman, Margaret, and Johann van Reenen. "Consortia vs. Reform: Creating Congruence." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-02/landesman.html>>.

Lee, Hur-Li. "What Is a Collection?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (October 2000): 1106-1113.

Leggate, Peter. "Acquiring Electronic Products in the Hybrid Library: Prices, Licenses, Platforms and Users." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 103-108.

Lewis, David W. "Inventing the Electronic University." *College & Research Libraries* 49 (July 1988): 291-304.

_____. "What if Libraries Are Artifact-Bound Institutions?" *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 191-197.

Loughry, Patricia, and Amy W. Shannon. "Managing Selection and Implementation of Electronic Products: One Tiny Step in Organization, One Giant Step for the University of Nevada, Reno." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 32-44.

Lougee, Wendy P. "Beyond Access: New Concepts, New Tensions for Collection Development in a Digital Environment." *Collection Building* 14, no. 3 (1995): 19-25.

_____. *Diffuse Libraries: Emergent Roles for the Research Library in the Digital Age*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub108/pub108.pdf>>.

Lynch, Clifford. "From Automation to Transformation: Forty Years of Libraries and Information Technology in Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 60-68.

_____. "Life after Graduation Day: Beyond the Academy's Digital Walls." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 5 (2003): 12-13. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0356.pdf>>.

_____. "The Technological Framework for Library Planning in the Next Decade." *New Directions for Higher Education*, no. 90 (1995): 93-105.

_____. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Role of the Library in the Age of Networked Information." *The Serials Librarian* 23, nos. 3/4 (1993): 5-20.

Lynden, Frederick C. "Budgeting for Collection Development in the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 37-56.

_____. "Tradeoffs or Not: The Pros and Cons of the Electronic Library." *Collection Management* 21, no. 1 (1996): 65-92.

McGrath, Mike. "Interlending and Document Supply: A Review of Recent Literature—XLIV." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 1 (2003): 35-41.

McMillan, Gail. "Librarians as Publishers: Is the Digital Library an Electronic Publisher?" *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (November 2000): 928-931.

Manoff, Marlene. "Hybridity, Mutability, Multiplicity: Theorizing Electronic Library Collections." *Library Trends* 49 (Summer 2000): 857-876.

_____. "Revolutionary or Regressive? The Politics of Electronic Collection Development." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 215-229. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

_____. "The Symbolic Meaning of Libraries in a Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 371-381.

Marcum, Deanna B. "Research Questions for the Digital Era Library." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 636-651.

Markuson, Barbara Evans, and Elaine W. Woods, eds. *Networks for Networkers II: Critical Issues for Libraries in the National Network Environment*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1993.

Martin, Robert Sidney, ed. *Scholarly Communication in an Electronic Environment: Issues for Research Libraries*. Chicago: Rare Books and Manuscript Section, Association of College and Research Libraries, American Library Association, 1993.

Mercer, Linda S. "Measuring the Use and Value of Electronic Journals and Books." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-winter/article1.html>>.

Metz, Paul. "Principles of Selection for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 711-728.

_____. "The View From a University Library." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 29-33.

Molyneux, Robert. "COUNTER, XML, and Online Serials Measurement." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 92-94.

Neal, James G. "Chaos Breeds Life: Finding Opportunities for Library Advancement During a Period of Collection Schizophrenia." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 3-17.

Okerson, Ann. "Are We There Yet? Online E-Resources Ten Years After." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 671-693.

Packer, Donna. "Acquisitions Allocations: Fairness, Equity and Bundled Pricing." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 209-224.

Peters, Thomas A. "What's the Use? The Value of E-Resource Usage Statistics." *New Library World* 103, nos. 1/2 (2002): 39-47.

Pilston, Anna Klump, and Richard L. Hart. "Student Response to a New Electronic Reserves System." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 147-151.

Sapp, Gregg, and Ron Gilmour. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part One, 1975 to 1989." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 553-576.

_____. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part Two, 1990 to 2000." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 13-34.

Secker, Jane, Martin Oliver, and Martin Reid. "Electronic Reserves at University College London: Understanding the Needs of Academic Departments." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 45-69.

Sellen, Mary, and Brenda Hazard. "User Assessment of Electronic Reserves and Implications for Digital Libraries." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 73-83.

Shepherd, Peter T. "COUNTER: From Conception to Compliance." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 201-205.

_____. "Keeping Count." *Library Journal*, 1 February 2003, 46-48.

_____. "Project COUNTER: A New International Initiative to Provide Online Usage Statistics That Are Credible, Compatible and Consistent." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 161-163.

Shepherd, Peter T., and Denise M. Davis. "Electronic Metrics, Performance Measures, and Statistics for Publishers and Libraries: Building Common Ground and Standards." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 659-663.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Data Needs and Use of Electronic Resources and Services at Academic Research Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 2 (2002): 217-236.

Stewart, Lou Ann. "Choosing Between Print and Electronic Resources: The Selection Dilemma." *The Reference Librarian*, no. 71 (2000): 79-97.

Treloar, Andrew. "Rethinking the Library's Role in Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12 (January 1999): 25-31.

Watts, Louise. "Document Supply: The Evolving Needs of the Library." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 85-90.

Zhang, Yvonne W. "Measurement and Assessment of Networked Resources and Services in Academic Libraries." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 71-82.

6.4 Information Integrity and Preservation

Abrams, Stephen L, and Bruce Rosenblum. "XML for E-Journal Archiving." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4 (2003): 155-161.

Anderson, Rick. "Is the Digital Archive a New Beast Entirely?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 50-52.

Arms, Caroline R. "Keeping Memory Alive: Practices for Preserving Digital Content at the National Digital Library Program of the Library of Congress." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 3 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-3.html#feature1>>.

Arms, William Y. "Preservation of Scientific Serials: Three Current Examples." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-02/arms.html>>.

Aschenbrenner, Andreas. "The Bits and Bites of Data Formats—Stainless Design for Digital Endurance." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 1 (2004). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/en/page.php?Page_ID=13201&Printable=1&Article_ID=701>.

Atkinson, Ross. "Text Mutability and Collection Administration." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 4 (1990): 355-358.

Baudoin, Patsy. "Uppity Bits: Coming to Terms with Archiving Dynamic Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 63-72.

Beagrie, Neil. "The Digital Curation Centre." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 7-9.

_____. "The JISC Digital Preservation Focus and the Digital Preservation Coalition." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 257-267.

_____. *National Digital Preservation Initiatives: An Overview of Developments in Australia, France, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom and of Related International Activity*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and the Library of Congress, 2003. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub116/pub116.pdf>>.

_____. "Preserving UK Digital Library Collections." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 217-226.

Bearman, David. "Intellectual Property Conservancies." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/bearman/12bearman.html>>.

_____. "Reality and Chimeras in the Preservation of Electronic Records." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/bearman/04bearman.html>>.

Bearman, David, and Jennifer Trant. "Authenticity of Digital Resources: Towards a Statement of Requirements in the Research Process." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06bearman.html>>.

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "The Unsettled State of Archiving." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/beebe.html>>.

Berger, Marilyn. "Digitization for Preservation and Access: A Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 146-151.

Berthon, Hilary, Susan Thomas, and Colin Webb. "Safekeeping: A Cooperative Approach to Building a Digital Preservation Resource." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (January 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/berthon/01berthon.html>>.

Boyce, Peter B. "Who Will Keep the Archives? Wrong Question!" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 52-55.

Brancolini, Kristine R. "Selecting Research Collections for Digitization: Applying the Harvard Model." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000):783-798.

Brandt, Larry, Valerie Gregg, and Sue Stendebach. "The National Science Foundation Digital Government Research Program's Role in the Long-Term Preservation of Digital Materials." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 5 (2002). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v6_n5_feature2.html>.

Brichford, Maynard, and William Maher. "Archival Issues in Network Electronic Publications." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 701-712.

Brodie, Nancy. "Authenticity, Preservation and Access in Digital Collections." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 225-238.

_____. "Building a National Electronic Collection for Long-Term Access." *The Serials Librarian* 34, nos. 1/2 (1998): 113-123.

Building a National Strategy for Preservation: Issues in Digital Media Archiving. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Library of Congress, 2002. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub106/pub106.pdf>>.

Burrows, Toby. "Preserving the Past, Conceptualising the Future: Research Libraries and Digital Preservation." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 142-153.

Butler, Meredith A. "Issues and Challenges of Archiving and Storing Digital Information: Preserving the Past for Future Scholars." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 61-79.

Cain, Mark. "Being a Library of Record in a Digital Age." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 405-410.

Carlson, Scott. "Library of Congress Buys Electronic Archive of Physics Society's Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 February 2001, A32.

_____. "Stanford Project Will Test an Approach for Preserving Digital Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 2000, A45.

Chapman, Stephen. "Counting the Costs of Digital Preservation: Is Repository Storage Affordable?" *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://jodi.ecs.soton.ac.uk/Articles/v04/i02/Chapman/>>.

Cloonan, Michele Valerie. "The Preservation of Knowledge." *Library Trends* 41 (Spring 1993): 594-605.

Connertz, Thomas. "Long-Term Archiving of Digital Documents: What Efforts Are Being Made in Germany?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 207-211.

Conway, Paul. "Yale University Library's Project Open Book: Preliminary Research Findings." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/yale/02conway.html>>.

Crawford, Walt. "Bits Is Bits: Pitfalls in Digital Reformatting." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 47-49.

Darlington, Jeffrey. "PRONOM—A Practical Online Compendium of File Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 5 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews7-5.html>>.

Day, Michael. "E-Print Services and Long-Term Access to the Record of Scholarly and Scientific Research." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/metadata/>>.

_____. "Online Serials: Preservation Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 33, nos. 3/4 (1998): 199-221.

_____. *Preservation of Electronic Information: A Bibliography*. Bath: UK Office for Library and Information Networking, 1997. HTML file: <URL:<http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lismd/preservation.html>>.

Deegan, Marilyn. "Management of the Life Cycle of Digital Library Materials." *Liber Quarterly* 11, no. 4 (2001): 400-409.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Panel Urges Saving Digital Data for Posterity." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 8 September 1995, A31.

Dobratz, Susanne, and Heike Neuroth. "nestor: Network of Expertise in Long-Term Storage of Digital Resources—A Digital Preservation Initiative for Germany." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/dobratz/04dobratz.html>>.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Archiving and Perpetual Access for Web-Based Journals: A Look at the Issues and How Five E-Journal Providers Are Addressing Them." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 110-115.

Ekman, Richard H. "Can Libraries of Digital Materials Last Forever?" *Change* 32 (March/April 2000): 22-29.

Flanders, Julia. "Trusting the Electronic Edition." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 4 (1997): 301-310.

Flecker, Dale. "Digital Archiving: What Is Involved?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 1 (2003): 10-11. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0316.pdf>>.

_____. "Preserving Scholarly E-Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/flecker/09flecker.html>>.

Friedlander, Amy. "The National Digital Information Infrastructure Preservation Program: Expectations, Realities, Choices and Progress to Date." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/friedlander/04friedlander.html>>.

Garrett, John R. "Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09garrett.html>>.

Geller, Marilyn. "Planning for the Digital Archive: The Harvard E-Journal Experience." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 287-290.

Gertz, Janet. "Selection for Preservation in the Digital Age." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 97-104.

Gladney, H. M., and J. L. Bennett. "What Do We Mean by *Authentic*? What's the Real McCoy?" *D-Lib Magazine* 9, nos. 7/8 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/gladney/07gladney.html>>.

Graham, Peter S. *Intellectual Preservation: Electronic Preservation of the Third Kind*. Washington, DC: The Commission on Preservation and Access, 1994.

_____. "Long-Term Intellectual Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, nos. 3/4 (1998): 81-98.

Graham, Rebecca A. "Evolution of Archiving in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 59-62.

Granger, Stewart. "Digital Preservation and Deep Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (February 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/granger/02granger.html>>.

_____. "Emulation as a Digital Preservation Strategy." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/granger/10granger.html>>.

_____. "Metadata and Digital Preservation: A Plea for Cross-Interest Collaboration." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 24-29.

Griepke, Gertraud, Bernd Wegner, and Seyed Hasan. "The Electronic Mathematics Archives Network Initiative (EMANI)." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 291-293.

Guthrie, Kevin. "Developing a Digital Preservation Strategy for JSTOR." Interview by Anne R. Kenney and Oya Y. Rieger. *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 4 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews4-4.html#feature1>>.

Harada, Hisayoshi. "Digitizing, Archiving, and Preserving Japanese Cultural Heritage." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v7_n2_feature1.html>.

Haynes, David, and David Streatfield. "A National Co-ordinating Body for Digital Archiving?" *Ariadne*, no. 15 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue15/digital/>>.

Hedstrom, Margaret. "Digital Preservation: A Time Bomb for Digital Libraries." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 3 (1998): 189-202.

Hedstrom, Margaret, and Clifford Lampe. "Emulation vs. Migration: Do Users Care?" *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 6 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-6.html#feature1>>.

Hodge, Gail M. "Best Practices for Digital Archiving: An Information Life Cycle Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01hodge.html>>.

Holdsworth, David, and Paul Wheatley. "Emulation, Preservation, and Abstraction." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-4.html#feature2>>.

Howell, Alan. "Perfect One Day—Digital the Next: Challenges in Preserving Digital Information." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 121-141.

Hunter, Karen. "Digital Archiving." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 62-64.

Johnson, Peggy. "Libraries and the Preservation of Electronic Information." *Technicalities* 17 (June 1997): 8-10.

- Jones, Maggie. "E-Journals—What Do You Get for Your Money?" *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 27-31.
- Jones, Margaret. "A Workbook for the Preservation Management of Digital Materials." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 193-204.
- Kahle, Brewster. "Preserving the Internet." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 82-83.
- Kenney, Anne R., and Paul Conway. "From Analog to Digital: Extending the Preservation Tool Kit." *Collection Management* 22, nos. 3/4 (1998): 65-79.
- Kenney, Anne R., and Oya Y. Rieger. "Preserving Digital Assets: Cornell's Digital Image Collection Project." *First Monday* 5, no. 6 (2000). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue5_6/kenney/index.html>.
- Keyhani, Andrea. "Creating an Electronic Archive: Who Should Do It and Why?" *The Serials Librarian* 34, nos. 1/2 (1998): 213-224.
- Lavoie, Brian F. "Implementing Metadata in Digital Preservation Systems: The PREMIS Activity." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/lavoie/04lavoie.html>>.
- Leggate, Peter, and Mike Hannant. "The Archiving of Online Journals." *Learned Publishing* 13 (October 2000): 246-250.
- Lehmann, Klaus-Dieter. "Making the Transitory Permanent: The Intellectual Heritage in a Digitized World of Knowledge." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 307-329.
- Lukesh, Susan S. "E-Mail and Potential Loss to Future Archives and Scholarship or the Dog That Didn't Bark." *First Monday* 4, no. 9 (1999). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue4_9/lukesh/index.html>.
- Lynch, Clifford. "Canonicalization: A Fundamental Tool to Facilitate Preservation and Management of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/09lynch.html>>.
- _____. "The Integrity of Digital Information: Mechanics and Definitional Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 737-744.
- _____. "Rethinking the Integrity of the Scholarly Record in the Networked Information Age." *Educom Review* 29 (March/April 1994): 38-40.
- _____. "The Role of Digitization in Building Electronic Collections: Economic and Programmatic Choices." *Collection Management* 22, nos. 3/4 (1998): 133-141.

Lynn, M. Stuart. "Digital Preservation and Access: Liberals and Conservatives." *Syllabus* 8 (November/December 1994): 24-25, 54-56.

McGovern, Nancy Y., Anne R. Kenney, Richard Entlich, William R. Kehoe, and Ellie Buckley. "Virtual Remote Control: Building a Preservation Risk Management Toolbox for Web Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/mcgovern/04mcgovern.html>>.

Marcum, Deanna B. "The Preservation of Digital Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (November 1966): 451-454.

Marcum, Deanna, and Amy Friedlander. "Keepers of the Crumbling Culture: What Digital Preservation Can Learn from Library History." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/friedlander/05friedlander.html>>.

Martin, Julia, and David Coleman. "Change the Metaphor: The Archive as an Ecosystem." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-03/martin.html>>.

Masanes, Julien. "Towards Continuous Web Archiving: First Results and an Agenda for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/masanes/12masanes.html>>.

Mellor, Phil. "CAMiLEON: Emulation and BBC Domesday." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v7_n2_feature3.html>.

Michaels, Jan. "Here Today, Gone Tomorrow? Why We Should Preserve Electronic Documents." In *Advances in Preservation and Access*, vol. 2, ed. Barbra Buckner Higginbotham, 293-307. Medford, NJ: Learned Information, Inc., 1995.

Morris, Sally. "Archiving Electronic Publications: What Are the Problems and Who Should Solve Them?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 64-68.

Neavill, Gordon B. "Electronic Publishing, Libraries, and the Survival of Information." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 76-89.

Neavill, Gordon B., and Mary Ann Sheble. "Archiving Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 13-21.

Ockerbloom, John Mark. "Archiving and Preserving PDF Files." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 1 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/diginews5-1.html#feature2>>.

Pace, Andrew K. "Digital Preservation: Everything New Is Old Again." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 55-58.

Phillips, Margaret E. "The National Library of Australia: Ensuring Long-Term Access to Online Publications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/phillips.html>>.

Pinfield, Stephen, and Hamish James. "The Digital Preservation of e-Prints." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/pinfield/09pinfield.html>>.

"Preserving the Digital Archive." *Online & CD-ROM Review* 19 (October 1995): 289-291.

Rauber, Andreas, Andreas Aschenbrenner, Oliver Witvoet, Robert M. Bruckner, and Max Kaiser. "Uncovering Information Hidden in Web Archives: A Glimpse at Web Analysis Building on Data Warehouses." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rauber/12rauber.html>>.

Reich, Vicky, and David S. H. Rosenthal. "LOCKSS (Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe)." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 155-161.

_____. "LOCKSS: A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/reich/06reich.html>>.

Reich, Victoria A. "Diffused Knowledge Immortalizes Itself: The LOCKSS Program." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 7 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/7/papers/1/>>.

_____. "Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe as a Cooperative Archiving Solution for E-Journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article1.html>>.

Rosenthal, David S. H., and Vicky Reich. "LOCKSS, A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System: Brief Introduction and Status Report." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 239-244.

Rowe, Richard R. "Holding Moonbeams: The Challenge of Preserving Scientific Knowledge." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 251-254.

Russell, Kelly. "CEDARS: Long-Term Access and Usability of Digital Resources." *Ariadne*, no. 18 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue18/cedars/>>.

_____. "Digital Preservation and the Cedars Project Experience." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 139-154.

Russell, Kelly, Ellis Weinberger, and Andy Stone. "Preserving Digital Scholarship: The Future is Now." *Learned Publishing* 12 (October 1999): 271-280.

- Sanett, Shelby. "Toward Developing a Framework of Cost Elements for Preserving Authentic Electronic Records into Perpetuity." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (September 2002): 388-404.
- Selingo, Jeffrey. "A New Archive and Internet Search Engine May Change the Nature of On-Line Research." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 March 1998, A27-A28.
- Seville, Catherine, and Ellis Weinberger. "Intellectual Property Rights Lessons from the Cedars Project for Digital Preservation." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 217-223.
- Shenton, Helen. "From Talking to Doing: Digital Preservation at the British Library." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 163-177.
- Smith, Abby. "Digital Preservation: An Individual Responsibility for Communal Scholarship." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 3 (2003): 10-11. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0338.pdf>>.
- Spivey, Catherine. "Online Archiving with the British Library—The Emerald Experience." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 211-217.
- Steenbakkers, Johan F. "Digital Archiving: A Necessary Evil or New Opportunity?" *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 29-32.
- _____. "Permanent Archiving of Electronic Publications." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 33-36.
- _____. "Treasuring the Digital Records of Science: Archiving E-Journals at the Koninklijke Bibliotheek." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 2 (2004). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/en/page.php?Page_ID=17068&Printable=1&Article_ID=990>.
- Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information. *Preserving Digital Information*. Mountain View, CA: Commission on Preservation and Access and Research Libraries Group. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.rlg.org/ArchTF/tfadi.index.htm>>.
- Tennant, Roy. "Time is Not on Our Side: The Challenge of Preserving Digital Materials." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1999, 30-31.
- Teper, Thomas H., and Beth Kraemer. "Long-Term Retention of Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (January 2002): 61-72.
- Terry, Ana Arias. "Digital Archiving: A Work in Progress." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 28, 30, 32.
- van der Werf-Davelaar, Titia. "Long-Term Preservation of Electronic Publications: The NEDLIB Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/vanderwerf/09vanderwerf.html>>.

van Nuys, Carol. "The Paradigma Project." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v7_n2_feature2.html>.

Waibel, Gunter. "Like Russian Dolls: Nesting Standards for Digital Preservation." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v7_n3_feature2.html>.

Waters, Donald J. "Choices in Digital Archiving: The American Experience." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 133-141. London: Portland Press, 1998. HTML file: <URL:<http://tiepac.portlandpress.co.uk/books/online/tiepac/session5/ch6.htm>>.

_____. "Transforming Libraries Through Digital Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, nos. 3/4 (1998): 99-111.

Webb, Colin. "Saving Digital Heritage—A UNESCO Campaign." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.rlg.org/preserv/diginews/v7_n3_feature3.html>.

_____. "Towards a Preserved National Collection of Selected Australian Digital Publications." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 179-191.

Wiggins, Richard. "Digital Preservation: Paradox & Promise." *Library Journal, Net Connect* (Spring 2001): 12-15.

7 New Publishing Models

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Revolution or Evolution." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2001, 48-51.

Alexander, Adrian, and Marilu Goodyear. "The Development of BioOne: Changing the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-03/alexander.html>>.

_____. "La Jolla Confidential: The Inside Story of BioOne." *The Serials Librarian* 40, nos. 1/2 (2001): 71-83.

Apt, Krzysztof R. "One More Revolution to Make: Free Scientific Publishing." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 25-28.

Association of American Universities Research Libraries Project in collaboration with the Association of Research Libraries. *Reports of the AAU Task Forces on: Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials: A National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information: Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1994. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/aau/frontmatter.html>>.

Atkinson, Ross. "A Rationale for the Redesign of Scholarly Information Exchange." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 59-69.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "The Coalition for Networked Information's Acquisition-on-Demand Model: An Exploration and Critique." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 78-81. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/cwb/cni.htm>>.

_____. "Scholarly Electronic Publishing on the Internet, the NREN, and the NII: Charting Possible Futures." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 7-16. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/cwb/schpub.htm>>.

Bachrach, Steven, R. Stephen Berry, Martin Blume, Thomas von Foerster, Alexander Fowler, Paul Ginsparg, Stephen Heller, Neil Kestner, Andrew Odlyzko, Ann Okerson, Ron Wigington, and Anne Moffat. "Who Should Own Scientific Papers?" *Science Magazine*, 4 September 1998, 1459-1460. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/full/281/5382/1459>>.

Blixrud, Julia C. "SPARC: Setting Sail into the Seas of Competition." *The Serials Librarian* 40, nos. 1/2 (2001): 117-128.

Bolman, Pieter. "Open Access: Marginal or Core Phenomenon? A Commercial Publisher's View." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 93-98.

Branin, Joseph J., and Mary Case. "Reforming Scholarly Publishing in the Sciences: A Librarian Perspective." *Notices of the AMS* 45 (April 1998): 475-486.

Brent, Doug. "Stevan Harnad's 'Subversive Proposal': Kick-Starting Electronic Scholarship." *EJournal* 5, no. 1 (1995). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v5n1/article.html>>.

Buckholtz, Alison. "Declaring Independence: Returning Scientific Publishing to Scientists." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-01/buckholtz.html>>.

Burke, Marianne. "PubMed Central: Be Careful What You Ask For." *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (January 2000): 21-23.

Cameron, Robert D. "A Universal Citation Database as a Catalyst for Reform in Scholarly Communication." *First Monday* 2, no. 4 (1997). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_4/cameron/index.html>.

Campbell, Paulette Walker. "NIH May Use the Internet to Distribute Findings of Research Financed by Its Grants." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 May 1999, A33.

Case, Mary M. "ARL Promotes Competition Through SPARC: The Scholarly Publishing & Academic Resources Coalition." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions* (February 1998): 1-5. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/196/sparc.html>>.

_____. "Principles for Emerging Systems of Scholarly Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (June 2000): 1-4. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/210/principles.html>>.

_____. "Promoting Open Access: Developing New Strategies for Managing Copyright and Intellectual Property." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (February 2002): 1-5. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/220/access.html>>.

_____. "Public Access to Scientific Information: Are 22,700 Scientists Wrong?" *College & Research Libraries News* 62 (July/August 2001): 706-709.

Chodorow, Stanley. "The Tempe Principles in Practice." *The Serials Librarian* 42, nos. 1/2 (2002): 29-39.

Day, Michael. "The Scholarly Journal in Transition and the PubMed Central Proposal." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/pubmed/>>.

Denning, Peter J. "The ACM Electronic Publishing Plan and Interim Copyright Policies." *The Serials Librarian* 28, nos. 1/2 (1996): 57-62.

Denning, Peter J., and Bernard Rous. "The ACM Electronic Publishing Plan." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 97-109. HTML file: <URL:http://info.acm.org/pubs/epub_plan.html>.

Edmonds, Bruce. "A Proposal for the Establishment of Review Boards." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-04/edmonds.html>>.

English, Ray. "Scholarly Communication and the Academy: The Importance of the ACRL Initiative." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 337-340.

English, Ray, and Larry Hardesty. "Create Change: Shaping the Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (June 2000): 515-518.

Falk, Howard. "Journal Publishing Is Ripe for Change." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 2 (2003): 165-168.

Frankel, Mark S. "Seizing the Moment: Scientists' Authorship Rights in the Digital Age." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 123-128.

Franklin, Jack. "Open Access to Scientific and Technical Information: The State of the Art." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 67-86.

Frazier, Ken. "SPARC: Encouraging New Models of Disseminating Knowledge." *Collection Building* 19, no. 3 (2000): 117-123.

Friend, Frederick J. "Alternatives to Commercial Publishing for Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 163-166.

_____. "How Can There Be Open Access to Journal Articles?" *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 37-40.

Fuller, Steve. "Cybermaterialism, or Why There Is No Free Lunch in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 325-332.

_____. "Cyberplatonism: An Inadequate Constitution for the Republic of Science." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 293-303.

Fyffe, Richard. "Technological Change and the Scholarly Communications Reform Movement: Reflections on Castells and Giddens." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (April 2002): 50-61.

Fyffe, Richard, and David E. Shulenburg. "Economics as if Science Mattered: The BioOne Business Model and the Transformation of Scholarly Publishing." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 231-239.

Gardner, William. "The Electronic Archive: Scientific Publishing for the 1990s." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 333-341.

Gass, Steven. "Transforming Scientific Communication for the 21st Century." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, nos. 3/4 (2001): 3-18.

Goodyear, Marilu, and Adrian W. Alexander. "BioOne: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 19-35.

Gradmann, Stefan. "Figaro and Open Access to Electronic Information Objects." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 175-177.

Guedon, Jean-Claude. "Beyond Core Journals and Licenses: The Paths to Reform Scientific Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (October 2001): 1-8. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/218/guedon.html>>.

_____. "Electronic Journals, Libraries, and University Presses." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 67-75. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

_____. *In Oldenburg's Long Shadow: Librarians, Research Scientists, Publishers, and the Control of Scientific Publishing*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/arl/proceedings/138/guedon.html>>.

_____. "Research Libraries and Electronic Scholarly Journals: Challenges or Opportunities?" *The Serials Librarian* 26, nos. 3/4 (1995): 1-20.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Library Groups, Decrying 'Excessive Pricing,' Demand New Policies on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 April 1998, A33-A34.

_____. "A Provost Challenges His Faculty to Retain Copyright on Articles." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 September 1998, A29-A30.

_____. "Some On-Line Journals Make Ends Meet by Charging Authors Instead of Readers." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 February 1998, A25.

Harnad, Stevan. "Free at Last: The Future of Peer-Reviewed Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12harnad.html>>.

_____. "How to Fast-Forward Learned Serials to the Inevitable and the Optimal for Scholars and Scientists." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 73-81. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001695/00/harnad97.learned.serials.html>>.

_____. "Implementing Peer Review on the Net: Scientific Quality Control in Scholarly Electronic Journals." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 103-118. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001692/00/harnad96.peer.review.html>>.

_____. "Interactive Publication: Extending the American Physical Society's Discipline-Specific Model for Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 58-61. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001688/00/harnad92.interactivpub.html>>.

_____. "The Invisible Hand of Peer Review." *Nature*, 5 November 1998, Web Matters Section. HTML file: <URL:<http://helix.nature.com/webmatters/invisible/invisible.html>>.

_____. "Learned Inquiry and the Net: The Role of Peer Review, Peer Commentary and Copyright." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1042-1048. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001694/00/harnad98.toronto.learnedpub.html>>.

_____. "Minotaur: Six Proposals for Freeing the Refereed Literature Online: A Comparison." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/minotaur/>>.

_____. "On-line Journals and Financial Fire Walls." *Nature*, 10 September 1998, 127-128.

_____. "The Paper House of Cards (and Why It's Taking So Long to Collapse)." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue8/harnad/>>.

_____. "The PostGutenberg Galaxy: How to Get There from Here." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 285-291. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001689/00/thes.html>>.

_____. "Post-Gutenberg Galaxy: The Fourth Revolution in the Means of Production of Knowledge." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 39-53. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harnad.2n1>>.

_____. "Resetting Our Intuition Pumps for the Online-Only Era: A Conversation with Stevan Harnad." Interview by Ellen Finnie Duranceau. *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 109-115.

_____. "Scholarly Skywriting and the Prepublication Continuum of Scientific Inquiry." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 342-344. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001581/00/harnad90.skywriting.html>>.

_____. "Self-Archive Unto Others as Ye Would Have Them Self-Archive Unto You." *Jekyll.comm*, no. 6 (2003). Acrobat file: <URL:
http://jekyll.comm.sissa.it/commenti/foc06_02_eng.pdf>.

_____. "The Self-Archiving Initiative." *Nature Web Debates*, 26 April 2001. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.nature.com/nature/debates/e-access/Articles/harnad.html>>.

_____. "Sorting the Esoterica from the Exoterica: There's Plenty of Room in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 305-324. HTML file: <URL:<http://cogprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/archive/00001684/00/harful1.html>>.

Harnad, Stevan, Les Carr, and Tim Brody. "How and Why To Free All Refereed Research from Access- and Impact-Barriers Online, Now." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 4 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/4/papers/1/>>.

Harnad, Stevan, and Matt Hemus. "All or None: No Stable Hybrid or Half-Way Solutions for Launching the Learned Periodical Literature into the Post-Gutenberg Galaxy." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 18-27. London: Portland Press, 1998. HTML file: <URL:<http://tiepac.portlandpress.co.uk/books/online/tiepac/session1/ch5.htm>>.

Hawkins, Brian L. "Creating the Library of the Future: Incrementalism Won't Get Us There!" *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 17-47.

_____. "Information Access in the Digital Era. Challenges and a Call for Collaboration." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 50-57. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0154.pdf>>.

Hibbitts, Bernard J. "E-Journals, Archives and Knowledge Networks: A Commentary on Archie Zariski's Defense of Electronic Law Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 7 (1997). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_7/hibbitts/index.html>.

_____. "From Law Reviews to Knowledge Networks: Legal Scholarship in the Age of Cyberspace." *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 1-9.

_____. "Last Writes? Re-assessing the Law Review in the Age of Cyberspace." *New York University Law Review* 71, no. 3 (1996): 615-688. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/lastrev.htm>>.

_____. "Yesterday Once More: Skeptics, Scribes and the Demise of Law Reviews." *Akron Law Review* 30 (Winter 1996): 267-320. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/akron.htm>>.

Hunter, Karen. "The National Site License Model." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 71-72, 91.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Research Universities Consider Plan to Distribute Scholarly Work Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 November 1995, A32.

Johnson, Richard K. "A Question of Access: SPARC, BioOne, and Society-Driven Electronic Publishing." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/johnson/05johnson.html>>.

_____. "Whither Competition?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (August 2001): 12-14. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/217/whither.html>>.

Joseph, Heather Dalterio. "BioOne: Building a Sustainable Alternative Publishing Model for Non-Profit Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 134-138.

Joseph, Heather, and Adrian W. Alexander. "Two Years After the Launch: An Update on the BioOne Electronic Publishing Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, No. 10 (2003): 652-655.

Kahin, Brian. "A Cooperative Framework for Enhancing Research Communication in Science and Technology." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 17-19.

Kahle, Brewster, Rick Prelinger, and Mary E. Jackson. "Public Access to Digital Material." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/kahle/10kahle.html>>.

Kiernan, Vincent. "A New On-Line Database Will Link Dozens of Journals in the Biological Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 July 1999, A22-A23.

_____. "NIH Proceeds with On-Line Archive for Papers in the Life Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 September 1999, A33.

_____. "Scholars Seek New Copyright Rule to Ease Dissemination of Research on the Web." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1998, A32.

_____. "University Libraries Join with Chemical Society to Create a New, Low-Cost Journal." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 July 1998, A20.

Kling, Rob, Lisa B. Spector, and Joanna Fortuna. "The Real Stakes of Virtual Publishing: The Transformation of E-Biomed into PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 55, no. 2 (2004): 127-148.

The Knight Higher Education Collaborative. "Op. Cit." *Policy Perspectives* 10 (December 2001): 1-12. Acrobat file:
<URL:<http://www.thelearningalliance.info/Docs/Jun2003/DOC-2003Jun9.1055195117.pdf>>.

Kohl, David F. "Starting a Library-Based University Press." *Reference Services Review* 27, no. 1 (1999): 4-12.

La Manna, Manfredi. "The Economics of Publishing and the Publishing of Economics." *Library Review* 52, no. 1 (2003): 18-28.

La Manna, Manfredi, and Jean Young. "The ELeCtronic Society for Social Scientists: From Journals as Documents to Journals as Knowledge Exchanges." *Interlending & Document Supply* 30, no. 4 (2002): 178-182.

Lamb, Christine. "Open Access Publishing Models: Opportunity or Threat to Scholarly and Academic Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 143-150.

Lambert, Jill. "Developments in Electronic Publishing in the Biomedical Sciences." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 37, no. 1 (2003): 6-15.

Law, D. G., R. L. Weedon, and M. R. Sheen. "Universities and Article Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13 (July 2000): 141-150.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Reaction, Response, and Realization: From the Crisis in Scholarly Communication to the Age of Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 107-112.

McCollum, Kelly. "NIH Proposal for On-Line Publication Draws Fire." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 June 1999, A30.

McKiernan, Gerry. "Open Access and Retrieval: Liberating the Scholarly Literature." In *E-Serials Collection Management: Transitions, Trends, and Technicalities*, ed. David C. Fowler, 197-220. New York: Haworth Information Press, 2004.

_____. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part I: Individual and Institutional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 2 (2003): 19-26.

_____. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part II: Library and Professional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 3 (2003): 19-27.

_____. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part III: Organizational and National Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 5 (2003): 15-23.

McMillan, Gail. "Scholarly Communications Project: Publishers and Libraries." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 135-145. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Magner, Denise K. "Seeking a Radical Change in the Role of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 June 2000, A16-A17.

Markovitz, Barry P. "Biomedicine's Electronic Publishing Paradigm Shift: Copyright Policy and PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 222-229.

Martin, Susan K. "ACRL Takes Up the Challenges of Scholarly Communication." *College & Research Libraries News* 63, no. 11 (2002): 786-787, 793. HTML file: <URL:http://www.ala.org/Content/NavigationMenu/ACRL/Publications/College_and_Research_Libraries_News/Back_Issues__2002/December/ACRL_Takes_Up_the_Challenges_of_Scholarly_Communication.htm>.

Medeiros, Norm. "Of Budgets and Boycotts: The Battle Over Open Access Publishing." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 7-10.

Michalak, Sarah C. "The Evolution of SPARC." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 10-21.

Mizzaro, Stefano. "Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing: A New Proposal." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 989-1005.

Morris, Sally. "Open Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 171-176.

Morton, Bruce. "Is the Journal as We Know It an Article of Faith? An Open Letter to the Faculty." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 2 (1997): 6-17. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n2/mort8n2.html>>.

Odlyzko, Andrew. "Competition and Cooperation: Libraries and Publishers in the Transition to Electronic Scholarly Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/odlyzko0404.html>>.

_____. "On the Road to Electronic Publishing." *Euromath Bulletin* 2, no. 1 (1996): 49-60. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.research.att.com/~amo/doc/tragic.loss.update>>.

_____. "Tragic Loss or Good Riddance? The Impending Demise of Traditional Scholarly Journals." *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies* 42, no.1 (1995): 71-122.

Okerson, Ann. "Back to Academia? The Case for American Universities to Publish Their Own Research." *Logos* 2, no. 2 (1991): 106-112. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/case.html>>.

_____. "The Missing Model: A 'Circle of Gifts.'" *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 92-96.

Payne, Doug. "A Revolutionary Idea in Publishing: Economists Plan Online Venture to Challenge Dominance of Academic-Journal Companies." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 March 2001, A39-A40.

Pikowsky, Robert A. "A Snapshot of Electronic Journals, August 1999." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 41-63.

_____. "Electronic Journals as a Potential Solution to Escalating Serials Costs." *The Serials Librarian* 32, nos. 3/4 (1997): 31-56.

Pope, Liz. "PubMed Central: A Barrier-Free Repository for the Life Sciences." *The Serials Librarian* 40, nos. 1/2 (2001): 183-190.

Prosser, David C. "From Here to There: A Proposed Mechanism for Transforming Journals from Closed to Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 163-166.

Quinn, Frank. "A Role for Libraries in Electronic Publication." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article.html>>.

Quinn, Frank, and Gail McMillan. "Library Copublication of Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 80-83.

Rambler, Mark. "Do It Yourself? A New Solution to the Journals Crisis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-03/rambler.html>>.

Rawlins, Gregory J. E. "The New Publishing: Technology's Impact on the Publishing Industry Over the Next Decade." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 8 (1992): 5-63. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins1.3n8>>. ASCII file : <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins2.3n8>>.

Reich, Vicky. "Discipline-Specific Literature Bases: A View of the APS Model." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 52-54, 65.

Rogers, Sharon J., and Charlene S. Hurt. "How Scholarly Communication Should Work in the 21st Century." *College & Research Libraries* 51 (January 1990): 5-8.

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Publishing: Non-Commercial Alternatives." *Learned Publishing* 12 (July 1999): 209-216.

_____. "The Peer-Review Process." *Learned Publishing* 15 (October 2002): 247-258.

_____. "Print Journals: Fit for the Future?" *Ariadne*, no. 7 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue7/fytton/>>.

Savenije, Bas. "The FIGARO Project: A New Approach Towards Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 183-188.

Schultz, T. D. "A World Physics Information System: An Online, Highly Interactive, Discipline-Oriented Facility." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 45-48.

Shulenburg, David E. "Moving with Dispatch to Resolve the Scholarly Communication Crisis: From Here to NEAR." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 202 (February 1999): 2-3. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/202/shulenburg.html>>.

Singer, Peter. "When Shall We Be Free?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/06-02/singer.html>>.

Smith, John W. T. "The Deconstructed Journal—A New Model for Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12 (April 1999): 79-91. HTML file: <URL:<http://library.ukc.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/d-journal.htm>>.

_____. "Prolegomena to Any Future E-Publishing Model." In *Electronic Publishing '99: Redefining the Information Chain, New Ways and Voices: Proceedings of an ICCC/IFIP Conference Held at the University of Karlskrona/Ronneby, Ronneby, Sweden 10-12 May 1999*, ed. John W. T. Smith, Anders Ardo, and Peter Linde, 293-298. Washington DC: ICCC Press, 1999. HTML file: <URL:<http://library.ukc.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/Prolegomena.htm>>.

Solomon, David J. "Talking Past Each Other: Making Sense of the Debate over Electronic Publication." *First Monday* 7 (August 2002). HTML file: <URL:http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_8/solomon/index.html>.

SPARC and Chemists to Collaborate on New Reduced-Cost Journals. *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 199 (August 1998): 1-2. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/199/acs.html>>.

Steele, Colin. "Phoenix Rising: New Models for the Research Monograph?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 111-122.

Stodolsky, David S. "Consensus Journals: Invitational Journals Based upon Peer Review." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 247-260.

Suber, Peter. "Open Access to the Scientific Journal Literature." *Journal of Biology* 1, no. 1 (2002): 3. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/writing/jbiol.htm>>.

_____. "Removing Barriers to Research: An Introduction to Open Access for Librarians." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, no. 2 (2003): 92-94, 113. HTML file: <URL:http://www.ala.org/Content/NavigationMenu/ACRL/Publications/College_and_Research_Libraries_News/Back_Issues__2003/February1/Removing_barriers_to_research.htm>.

_____. "Where Does the Free Online Scholarship Movement Stand Today?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (February 2002): 1-4. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/220/scholar.html>>.

"Task Force Report Looks at Future of Information Services." *Bulletin of the American Physical Society* 36 (April 1991): 1105-1151.

Tenopir, Carol. "Online Journals and Developing Nations." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2000, 34-36.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: A Role for University Presses?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 197-207.

Till, James E. "Success Factors for Open Access." *Journal of Medical Internet Research* 5, no. 1 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.jmir.org/2003/1/e1/index.htm>>.

"To Publish and Perish." *Policy Perspectives* 7 (March 1998): 1-12. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/pew/pewrept.html>>.

Turk, Ziga, Bo-Christer Bjork, and Bob Martens. "Towards Open Scientific Publishing—The SciX Project." *Cultivate Interactive*, no. 7 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.cultivate-int.org/issue7/scix/>>.

Turner, Judith Axler. "PubMed Central: A Good Idea." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-03/turner0503.html>>.

Uhlir, Paul F. "Re-Intermediation in the Republic of Science: Moving from Intellectual Property to Intellectual Commons." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 63-66.

Velterop, Jan. "Open Access Publishing." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 113-115.

_____. "Should Scholarly Journals Embrace Open Access (Or Is It the Kiss of Death)?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 167-169.

Walker, Thomas J. "Two Societies Show How to Profit by Providing Free Access." *Learned Publishing* 15 (October 2002): 279-284.

Waters, Donald J. "The Metadata Harvesting Initiative of the Mellon Foundation." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (August 2001): 10-11. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/217/waters.html>>.

Watkinson, Anthony. "A Publishing View of the SPARC Initiative." *Against the Grain* 12 (December 2000/January 2001): 38, 40.

Watson, Linda A., Ivan S. Login, and Jeffrey M. Burns. "Exploring New Ways of Publishing: A Library-Faculty Partnership." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 245-247. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153166>>.

Wheeler, David L. "A Scholar Outlines a Plan to Use Electronic Publishing to Change Peer Review." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 February 1997, A28.

Willinsky, John. "Copyright Contradictions in Scholarly Publishing." *First Monday* 7 (November 2002). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_11/willinsky/index.html>.

_____. "The Nine Flavours of Open Access Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Postgraduate Medicine* 49, no. 3 (2003): 263-267. HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.jpgmonline.com/article.asp?issn=0022-859;year=2003;volume=49;issue=3;spage=263;epage=267;aulast=Willinsky>>.

Wilson, Robin. "Provosts Push a Radical Plan to Change the Way Faculty Research Is Evaluated." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 June 1998, A12-A13.

Wittenberg, Kate. "The Electronic Publishing Initiative at Columbia (EPIC): A University-Based Collaboration in Digital Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 29-32.

Yavarkovsky, Jerome. "A University-Based Electronic Publishing Network." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 14-20.

Young, Peter R. "National Corporation for Scholarly Publishing: Presentation and Description of the Model." *Serials Review* 18, nos. 1-2 (1992): 100-101.

Zariski, Archie. "'Never Ending, Still Beginning': A Defense of Electronic Law Journals from the Perspective of the *E Law* Experience." *First Monday* 2, no. 6 (1997). HTML file:
<URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue2_6/zariski/index.html>.

8 Publisher Issues

Alexander, Johanna Olson. "Alliance Building in the Information and Online Database Industry." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 481-507.

Anderson, Kent. "The Useful Archive." *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 85-89.

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "Digital Workflow: Managing the Process Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-04/sheridan.html>>.

Bederson, B., and H. Lustig. "Electronic Publishing: The Role of a Large Scientific Society." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 41-53.

Bennett, Liz. "Electronic Publishing in the New Millennium." *Learned Publishing* 14 (October 2001): 243-246.

Bennett, Scott. "Repositioning University Presses in Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 25 (July 1994): 243-248.

Boyce, P. B. "The AAS Program of Electronic Publication." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 55-62.

Bryant, Eric. "Reinventing the University Press." *Library Journal*, 1 September 1994, 147-149.

Cox, John. "The Changing Economic Model of Scholarly Publishing: Uncertainty, Complexity and Multi-Media Serials." *Against the Grain* 10 (April 1998): 24, 26-27.

_____. "Globalization, Consolidation and the Growth of the Giants: Scholarly Communication, the Individual, and the Internet." *The Serials Librarian* 40, nos. 1/2 (2001): 105-116.

_____. "New Models for Serials: Redefining the Serial and the Licensing Environment." *The Serials Librarian* 42, nos. 1/2 (2002): 89-99.

_____. "Publisher-Library Relationships in the Digital Environment." *Learned Publishing* 12 (July 1999): 173-178.

_____. "Publishers, Publishing and the Internet: How Journal Publishing Will Survive and Prosper in the Electronic Age." *The Electronic Library* 15 (April 1997): 125-131.

_____. "The Role of the Paper-Based Journal in an Era of Electronic Information." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 41-53.

_____. "Valuing and Protecting Our Intellectual Property: The Lifeblood of Our Business." *Learned Publishing* 15 (July 2002): 163-164.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "University Presses Try to Ride the Wave of Electronic Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 24 March 1993, A17-A19.

Dixon, A. "Electronic Publishing at Institute of Physics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 221-239.

Donovan, Bernard. "Learned Societies and Electronic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 11 (April 1998): 91-107.

Dryburgh, Alastair. "A New Framework for Digital Publishing Decisions." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 95-101.

Ekman, Richard H. "Technology and the University Press: A New Reality for Scholarly Communication." *Change* 28 (September/October 1996): 34-39.

Fisher, Janet H. "2020: A Publisher's View into the Crystal Ball." *The Serials Librarian* 24, nos. 3/4 (1994): 69-72.

Freeman, Lisa. "Big Challenges Face University Presses in the Electronic Age." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 1993, A44.

_____. "University Presses and Scholarly Communication: Dilemmas and Prospects in the New Age." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 20, no. 3 (1996): 329-339.

Gotze, Dietrich. "Electronic Journals—Market and Technology." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Spring 1995): 3-20.

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals See the Internet as a Tool in the Peer Review System." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 April 1999, A29-A30.

Habing, H. J., and J. Lequeux. "The Project of Electronic Publication of Astronomy and Astrophysics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 63-68.

Harter, Stephen, and Taemin Kim Park. "Impact of Prior Electronic Publication on Manuscript Consideration Policies of Scholarly Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 940-948.

Hunter, Karen A. "Concerns Carried Into the Third Millennium." *Against the Grain* 12 (February 2000): 22, 24.

_____. "Electronic Journal Publishing: Observations from Inside." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07hunter.html>>.

- _____. "Issues and Experiments in Electronic Publishing and Dissemination." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (June 1994): 127-132.
- _____. "A Publisher's Perspective." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 1 (1990): 5-13.
- _____. "Setting Journal Priorities by Listening to Customers." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 91-103.
- _____. "Sleepless Nights Redux." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 29-30, 32.
- _____. "Surviving Another Year." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 34, 36.
- _____. "Things That Keep Me Awake at Night." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 40-42, 74.
- Jacobson, Robert L. "Publishers and the Net." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 1995, A17-A18.
- Jones, Ruth. "Journals E-Publishing: Outsourced Solutions for Professional, Scholarly and Society Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 15 (October 2002): 313-314.
- Kaser, Richard T. "If Information Wants to Be Free . . . Then Who's Going to Pay for It?" *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/kaser/05kaser.html>>.
- King, Tim. "Critical Issues for Providers of Network-Accessible Information." *Educom Review* 26 (Summer 1991): 29-33.
- _____. "The Impact of Electronic and Networking Technologies on the Delivery of Scholarly Information." *The Serials Librarian* 21, nos. 2/3 (1991): 5-13.
- Kutz, Myer. "The Scholars' Rebellion Against Scholarly Publishing Practices: Varmus, Vitek, and Venting." *Searcher* 10 (January 2002): 28-43.
- Lamm, Donald S. "Libraries and Publishers: A Partnership at Risk." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 127-146.
- Lieb, Thom. "Q.A.: How About a Little Privacy?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/07-01/lieb0701.html>>.
- Litchfield, Malcolm. ". . .But Presses Must Stress Ideas, Not Markets." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 June 2002, B9-B10.
- Lowe, Chrysanne. "A Publisher's View of E-Journal Services." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 98-99.

Meyers, Barbara, Bob Bovensculte, and Ann Lowry. "Tossin' and Turnin' All Night: Publishers' Dreams and Nightmares." *Against the Grain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 1, 16, 18, 20, 23.

Morris, Sally. "Open Publishing: How Publishers Are Reacting." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 99-101.

_____. "Who Needs Publishers?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 1 (1999): 85-88.

Pullinger, David. "Quality in On-Line Journals." *Learned Publishing* 10 (April 1997): 101-108.

Rous, Bernard. "ACM: A Case Study." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-04/rous.html>>.

Scupola, Ada. "The Impact of Electronic Commerce on the Publishing Industry: Towards a Business Value Complementarity Framework of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 133-145.

Shaw, D. F. "The ICSU Press Programme on Electronic Publishing in Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 95-116.

Siler, Jennifer M. "From Gutenberg to Gateway: Electronic Publishing at University Presses." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 9-23.

Singleton, Alan. "Opportunities, Threats and Myths in Journals." *Learned Publishing* 12 (April 1999): 97-105.

Slowinski, F. Hill, and Patrick Bernuth. "How 'Free Distribution' Impacts Your Business Model: Is It Really Free?" *Learned Publishing* 14 (April 2001): 144-148.

Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies of Science Publishers." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, nos. 2/3 (1999): 75-96.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Towards the Year 2001." *Scholarly Publishing* 24 (October 1992): 25-37.

Waltham, Mary. "Challenges to the Role of Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 7-14.

White, Martin. "Electronic Rhetoric or Electronic Reality?" *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 157-161.

Wood, Dee. "Online Peer Review: Perceptions in the Biological Sciences." *Learned Publishing* 13 (April 2000): 95-100.

8.1 Digital Rights Management

Alrashid, Tareq M., James A. Barker, Brian S. Christian, Steven C. Cox, Michael W. Rabne, Elizabeth A. Slotta, and Luella R. Upthegrove. "Safeguarding Copyrighted Contents: Digital Libraries and Intellectual Property Management: CWRU's Rights Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april98/04barker.html>>.

Arms, William Yeo. "Implementing Policies for Access Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/arms/02arms.html>>.

Barrow, E. "Protecting Published Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, nos. 1-2 (1997): 145-153.

Berghel, Hal, and Lawrence O'Gorman. "Protecting Ownership Rights Through Digital Watermarking." *Computer* 29 (July 1996): 101-103.

Boettcher, Judith V., Robert Brentrup, and John Douglass. "Digital Certificates: Coming of Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38 (January/February 2003): 56-57. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0317.pdf>>.

Caplan, Priscilla. "DOI or Don't We?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no 1 (1998): 20-25. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/capl9n1.html>>.

Carvajal, Doreen. "An Electronic Sheriff to Battle Book Rustling." *The New York Times*, 22 September 1997, C1, C9.

Cohen, Julie E. "DRM and Privacy." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 47-49.

Cornish, Graham P. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Dream, Nightmare or Reality?" *IFLA Journal* 23, no. 4 (1997): 284-287.

Cox, Andrew. "One Password for Everything." *Exploit Interactive*, no. 5 (2000). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.exploit-lib.org/issue5/candle/>>.

Cox John. "Digital Rights Management: Old Hat or New Wrinkle?—Ready or Not, DRM is Dramatically Altering Today's Publishing Landscape." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 22, 24, 26.

Davidson, Lloyd A., and Kimberley Douglas. "Digital Object Identifiers: Promise and Problems for Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-02/davidson.html>>.

Davis, Denise M., and Tim Lafferty. "Digital Rights Management: Implications for Libraries." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 1 (2002): 18-23.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Examining the User Registration Model for E-Journal Access." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 61-65.

Dusollier, Severine. "Fair Use by Design in the European Copyright Directive of 2001." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 51-55.

Erickson, John S. "A Digital Object Approach to Interoperable Rights Management: Fine-Grained Policy Enforcement Enabled by a Digital Object Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/erickson/06erickson.html>>.

_____. "Fair Use, DRM, and Trusted Computing." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 34-39.

Farmakis, Charalampos, Evangelia Kopanki, and Dracoulis Martakos. "Managing Access to Electronic Subscriptions." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 43-47.

Felten, Edward W. "A Skeptical View of DRM and Fair Use." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 57-59.

Fox, Barbara L., and Brian A. LaMacchia. "Encouraging Recognition of Fair Uses in DRM Systems." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 61-63.

Garrett, John R., and Patrice A. Lyons. "Toward an Electronic Copyright Management System." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 468-473.

Gervais, Daniel J. "Electronic Rights Management and Digital Identifier Systems." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/04-03/gervais.html>>.

Gladney, Henry M. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Document Access Control." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/ibm/06gladney.html>>.

_____. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Interim Retrospect and Prospects." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/gladney/07gladney.html>>.

Gladney, H. M., and Arthur Cantu. "Authorization Management for Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 63-65.

Gladney, H. M., and J. B. Lotspiech. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Assuring Convenient Security and Data Quality." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/ibm/05gladney.html>>.

_____. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Storing, Sending, Showing, and Honoring Usage Terms and Conditions." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/gladney/05gladney.html>>.

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, and Fabio Schiattarella. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Images of Treasured Antiquities." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/ibm/05gladney.html>>.

Guenther, Kim. "Knock, Knock, Who's There? Authenticating Users." *Computers in Libraries* 21, no. 3 (2001): 54-56.

Herzberg, Amir. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents: Charging for Online Content." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/ibm/01herzberg.html>>.

Hilton, James L. "Digital Asset Management Systems." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 52-53. Acrobat file: <URL:<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0327.pdf>>.

Iannella, Renato. "Digital Rights Management (DRM) Architectures." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/iannella/06iannella.html>>.

Isaias, Pedro. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Aspects to Consider." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/ecms/>>.

_____. "Technology Issues and Electronic Copyright Management Systems." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/ecms/>>.

Kidd, Yvonne. "Intellectual Property Rights Management in the Digital Environment: An Overview of Developments and Initiatives." *Information Standards Quarterly* 8 (July 1996): 1-4.

Kohl, Ulrich, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Marc A. Kaplan. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Protecting Documents Rather Than Channels." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/ibm/09lotspiech.html>>.

Lichtenberg, James. "Inching Toward E-Commerce." *Publishers Weekly*, 8 December 1997, 35-37.

Magnussen, Amanda. "Electronic Rights Management in the United Kingdom." *Library Management* 23, no. 3 (2002): 124-134.

Martin, Mairead, Grace Agnew, David L. Kuhlman, John H. McNair, William A. Rhodes, and Ron Tipton. "Federated Digital Rights Management: A Proposed DRM Solution for Research and Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/martin/07martin.html>>.

May, Christopher. "Digital Rights Management and the Breakdown of Social Norms." *First Monday* 8, no. 11 (2003). HTML file: <URL:http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue8_11/may/index.html>.

Millman, David. "Cross-Organizational Access Management: A Digital Library Authentication and Authorization Architecture." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/millman/11millman.html>>.

Mintzer, Fred, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Norishige Morimoto. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Watermarking." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/ibm/12lotspiech.html>>.

Mooney, Stephen. "Interoperability: Digital Rights Management and the Emerging EBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/mooney/01mooney.html>>.

Morris, Sally. "Metadata and Rights." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 30-34.

Neylon, Eamonn. "First Steps in an Information Commerce Economy: Digital Rights Management in the Emerging EBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/neylon/01neylon.html>>.

Olsen, Florence. "Do 'Digital Certificates' Hold the Key to Colleges' On-Line Activities?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 December 1999, A47-A48.

_____. "Legal Concerns Delay Publication of Research on 'Digital Watermarks.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 February 2001, A34.

Pack, Thomas. "Digital Rights Management: Can the Technology Provide Long-Term Solutions?" *EContent* 24 (May 2001): 22-27.

Paskin, Norman. "On Making and Identifying a 'Copy.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/paskin/01paskin.html>>.

Ramsden, Anne. "Copyright Management Technologies: The Key to Unlocking Digital Works?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/copyright/>>.

Rezmierski, Virginia, and Aline Soules. "Security vs. Anonymity: The Debate over User Authentication and Information Access." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (March/April 2000): 22-30.

Robiette, Alan. "Managing Access to Electronic Information: Progress and Prospects." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 301-304.

Rosenblatt, Bill. "The Digital Object Identifier: Solving the Dilemma of Copyright Protection Online." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/03-02/doi.html>>.

Russell, Carrie. "Fair Use Under Fire." *Library Journal*, 15 August 2003, 32-34.

Rust, Godfrey. "Metadata: The Right Approach: An Integrated Model for Descriptive and Rights Metadata in E-Commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rust/07rust.html>>.

Sairamesh, J., C. Nikolaou, D. F. Ferguson, and Y. Yemini. "Economic Framework for Pricing and Charging in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/forth/02sairamesh.html>>.

Samuelson, Pamela. "DRM {and, or, vs.} the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 41-45.

Schutzer, Daniel. "A Need for a Common Infrastructure: Digital Libraries and Electronic Commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/04schutzer.html>>.

Sirbu, Marvin A. "Creating an Open Market for Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 21 (November 1995): 467-471.

Tuck, Bill. *Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Final Report of a Scoping Study for eLib, July 1996*. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.sbu.ac.uk/litc/copyright/ecms.html>>.

Wiseman, Norman. "Implementing a National Access Management System for Electronic Services: Technology Alone Is Not Enough." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march98/wiseman/03wiseman.html>>.

9 Repositories, E-Prints, and OAI

Anderson, Greg, Rebecca Lasher, and Vicky Reich. "The Computer Science Technical Report (CS-TR) Project: A Pioneering Digital Library Project Viewed from a Library Perspective." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 2 (1996): 6-26. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n2/ande7n2.html>>.

Andreoni, Antonella, Maria Bruna Baldacci, Stefania Biagioni, Carlo Carlesi, Donatella Castelli, Pasquale Pagano, Carol Peters, and Serena Pisani. "The ERCIM Technical Reference Digital Library: Meeting the Requirements of a European Community within an International Federation." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/peters/12peters.html>>.

Andrew, Theo. "Trends in Self-Posting of Research Material Online by Academic Staff." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/andrew/>>.

Arms, Caroline R. "Available and Useful: OAI and the Library of Congress." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 129-139.

Arms, William Y., Naomi Dushay, Dave Fulker, and Carl Lagoze. "A Case Study in Metadata Harvesting: The NSDL." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 228-237.

Ayris, Paul. "Open Archives: Institutional Issues." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 34-37.

Barton, Mary R., and Julie Harford Walker. "Building a Business Plan for DSpace, MIT Libraries' Digital Institutional Repository." *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://jodi.ecs.soton.ac.uk/Articles/v04/i02/Barton/>>.

Beier, Gerhard, and Theresa Velden. "The eDoc-Server Project: Building an Institutional Repository for the Max Planck Society." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/4/>>.

Blumenstyk, Goldie, and Vincent Kiernan. "Idea of On-Line Archives of Papers Sparks Debate on Future of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 July 1999, A25-A27.

Breeding, Marshall. "Understanding the Protocol for Metadata Harvesting of the Open Archives Initiative." *Computers in Libraries* 22, no. 8 (2002): 24-29.

Brown, Cecelia. "The Coming of Age of E-Prints in the Literature of Physics." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/refereed.html>>.

_____. "The E-volution of Preprints in the Scholarly Communication of Physicists and Astronomers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 3 (2001): 187-200.

_____. "The Role of Electronic Preprints in Chemical Communication: Analysis of Citation, Usage, and Acceptance in the Journal Literature." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 5 (2003): 362-371.

Candee, Catherine H. "The California Digital Library and the eScholarship Program." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 37-59.

Carim, Lara. "Serial Killers: How Great Is the E-Print Threat to Periodicals Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 153-155.

Carr, Les, Steve Hitchcock, Wendy Hall, and Stevan Harnad. "A Usage Based Analysis of CoRR." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 54-59.

Carriveau, Kenneth L. "A Brief History of E-Prints and the Opportunities They Open for Science Librarians." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, nos. 2/3 (2001): 73-82.

Chan, Leslie, and Barbara Kirsop. "Open Archiving Opportunities for Developing Countries: Towards Equitable Distribution of Global Knowledge." *Ariadne*, no. 30 (2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue30/oai-chan/>>.

Charnay, Daniel. "The Centre for Direct Scientific Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2/3 (2003): 133-137.

Cole, Timothy W. "Using OAI: Innovations in the Sharing of Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 115-117.

Correia, Ana Maria Ramalho, and Miguel de Castro Neto. "The Role of Eprint Archives in the Access to, and Dissemination of, Scientific Grey Literature: LIZA—A Case Study by the National Library of Portugal." *Journal of Information Science* 28, no. 3 (2002): 231-241.

Davis, James R. "Creating a Networked Computer Science Technical Report Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09davis.html>>.

Davis, James R., and Carl Lagoze. "NCSTRL: Design and Deployment of a Globally Distributed Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 273-280.

Dobratz, Susanne, and Birgit Matthaei. "Open Archives Activities and Experiences in Europe: An Overview by the Open Archives Forum." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/dobratz/01dobratz.html>>.

Fleming, Dan. "The Garden of Forking Paths—Forms of Scholarship and the 'Formations' Pre-Print System for Cultural Studies and Related Fields." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 4 (1998): 303-322.

French, James C., Edward A. Fox, Kurt Maly, and Alan L. Selman. "Wide Area Technical Report Service: Technical Reports Online." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 45.

Gadd, Elizabeth, Charles Oppenheim, and Steve Proberts. "The Intellectual Property Rights Issues Facing Self-Archiving: Key Findings of the RoMEO Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/gadd/09gadd.html>>.

Garner, Jane, Lynne Horwood, Shirley Sullivan. "The Place of Eprints in Scholarly Information Delivery." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 4 (2001): 250-256.

Ginsparg, Paul. "Electronic Research Archives for Physics." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 32-43. London: Portland Press, 1998. HTML file:
<URL:<http://tiepac.portlandpress.co.uk/books/online/tiepac/session1/ch7.htm>>.

_____. "Winners and Losers in the Global Research Village." *The Serials Librarian* 30, nos. 3/4 (1997): 83-95. HTML file: <URL:<http://xxx.lanl.gov/blurb/pg96unesco.html>>.

Hagedorn, Kat. "OAIster: A 'No Dead Ends' OAI Service Provider." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 170-181.

Halbert, Martin. "The Metascholar Initiative: AmericanSouth.Org and MetaArchive.Org." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 182-198.

Halpern, Joseph Y. "A Computing Research Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11halpern.html>>.

_____. "CoRR: A Computing Research Repository." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 41-48.

Harnad, Stevan, Les Carr, Tim Brody, and Charles Oppenheim. "Mandated Online RAE CVs Linked to University Eprint Archives: Enhancing UK Research Impact and Assessment." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/harnad/>>.

Huwe, Terence K. "Social Sciences E-Prints Come of Age: The California Digital Library's Working Paper Repository." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 38-42.

Jackson, Allyn. "From Preprints to E-Prints: The Rise of Electronic Preprint Servers in Mathematics." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 49 (January 2002): 23-31.

Jantz, Ronald. "Public Opinion Polls and Digital Preservation: An Application of the Fedora Digital Object Repository System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/jantz/11jantz.html>>.

Johnson, Richard K. "Institutional Repositories: Partnering with Faculty to Enhance Scholarly Communication." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/johnson/11johnson.html>>.

Jones, Richard. "DSpace vs. ETD-Db: Choosing Software to Manage Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/jones/>>.

Kiernan, Vincent. "'Open Archives' Project Promises Alternative to Costly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 December 1999, A43-A44.

Kling, Rob, Lisa Spector, and Geoff McKim. "Locally Controlled Scholarly Publishing via the Internet: The Guild Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/08-01/kling.html>>.

Lagoze, Carl, and James R. Davis. "Dienst: An Architecture for Distributed Document Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 47.

Lawal, Ibronke. "Scholarly Communication: The Use and Non-Use of E-Print Archives for the Dissemination of Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article3.html>>.

Leiner, Barry M. "The NCSTRL Approach to Open Architecture for the Confederated Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/leiner/12leiner.html>>.

Lim, Edward. "Preprint Servers: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing?" *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 21-30.

Liu, Xiaoming, Tim Brody, Stevan Harnad, Les Carr, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, and Michael L. Nelson. "A Scalable Architecture for Harvest-Based Digital Libraries: The ODU/Southampton Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/liu/11liu.html>>.

Luce, Richard E. "E-Prints Intersect the Digital Library: Inside the Los Alamos arXiv." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/istl/01-winter/article3.html>>.

_____. "The Open Archives Initiative: Interoperable, Interdisciplinary Author Self-Archiving Comes of Age." *The Serials Librarian* 40, nos. 1/2 (2001): 173-181.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Institutional Repositories: Essential Infrastructure for Scholarship in the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 327-336.

_____. "Metadata Harvesting and the Open Archives Initiative." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC* (August 2001): 1-9. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/newsltr/217/mhp.html>>.

MacColl, John, and Stephen Pinfield. "Climbing the Scholarly Publishing Mountain with SHERPA." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/sherpa/>>.

McDonald, John. "A Recipe for a Successful Digital Archive: Collection Development for Digital Archives." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 22-24.

McKiernan, Gerry. "arXiv.org: The Los Alamos National Laboratory E-Print Server." *The International Journal on Grey Literature* 1, no. 3 (2000): 127-138.

Manuel, Kate. "The Place of E-Prints in the Publication Patterns of Physical Scientists." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 59-85.

Marcondes, Carlos Henrique, and Luis Fernando Sayao. "The SciELO Brazilian Scientific Journal Gateway and Open Archives: A Report on the Development of the SciELO-Open Archives Data Provider Server." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/marcondes/03marcondes.html>>.

Martin, Ruth. "ePrints UK: Developing a National E-Prints Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/martin/>>.

Medeiros, Norm. "E-Prints, Institutional Archives, and Metadata: Disseminating Scholarly Literature to the Masses." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 51-53.

Misek, Marla. "Escholars of the World, Unite! The University of California Revolutionizes Publishing Paradigm." *EContent* 27, no. 3 (2004): 36-40.

Muller, Eva, Uwe Klosa, Stefan Andersson, and Peter Hansson. "The DiVA Project—Development of an Electronic Publishing System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/muller/11muller.html>>.

Needham, Paul. "MAGIC—Shining a New Light on a Grey Area." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 201-206.

Needleman, Mark. "The Open Archives Initiative." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 156-158.

Nelson, Michael L., JoAnne Rocker, and Terry L. Harrison. "OAI and NASA's Scientific and Technical Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 140-150.

Nentwich, Michael. "The European Research Papers Archive: Quality Filters in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.press.umich.edu/jep/05-01/nentwich.html>>.

Nixon, William J. "DAEDALUS: Freeing Scholarly Communication at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/nixon/>>.

_____. "DAEDALUS: Initial Experiences with EPrints and DSpace at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/nixon/>>.

_____. "The Evolution of an Institutional E-Prints Archive at the University Of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/eprint-archives/>>.

O'Connell, Heath B. "Physicists Thriving with Paperless Publishing." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine* (March 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/6/papers/3/>>.

Okerson, Ann Shumelda, and James J. O'Donnell, eds. *Scholarly Journals at the Crossroads: A Subversive Proposal for Electronic Publishing*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995. HTML file: <URL:<http://www.arl.org/scomm/subversive/toc.html>>.

Peters, Thomas A. "Digital Repositories: Individual, Discipline-Based, Institutional, Consortial, or National?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 414-417.

Pinfield, Stephen. "Creating Institutional E-Print Repositories." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 261-264.

_____. "How Do Physicists Use an E-Print Archive? Implications for Institutional E-Print Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/pinfield/12pinfield.html>>.

_____. "Open Archives and UK Institutions: An Overview." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/pinfield/03pinfield.html>>.

Pinfield, Stephen, Mike Gardner, and John MacColl. "Setting Up an Institutional E-Print Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 31 (2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue31/eprint-archives/>>.

Powell, Andy. "A Brief Overview of the OAI Protocol and It's Potential Impact." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2/3 (2003): 103-104.

Prom, Christopher J. "Reengineering Archival Access Through the OAI Protocols." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 199-209.

Prosser, David. "Institutional Repositories and Open Access: The Future of Scholarly Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, nos. 2-3 (2003): 167-170.

Rogers, Sally A. "Developing an Institutional Knowledge Bank at Ohio State University: From Concept to Action Plan." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 125-136.

Rusch-Feja, Diann. "The Open Archives Initiative and the OAI Protocol for Metadata Harvesting: Rapidly Forming a New Tier in the Scholarly Communication Infrastructure." *Learned Publishing* 15 (July 2002): 179-186.

Shreeves, Sarah L., Joanne S. Kaczmarek, and Timothy W. Cole. "Harvesting Cultural Heritage Metadata Using the OAI Protocol." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 159-169.

Simons, Gary, and Steven Bird. "Building an Open Language Archives Community on the OAI Foundation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 210-218.

Smith, Arthur P. "The Journal as an Overlay on Preprint Databases." *Learned Publishing* 13 (January 2000): 43-48.

Smith, MacKenzie. "DSpace for E-Print Archives." *High Energy Physics Libraries Webzine*, no. 9 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://library.cern.ch/HEPLW/9/papers/3/>>.

Smith, MacKenzie, Mary Barton, Mick Bass, Margret Branschofsky, Greg McClellan, Dave Stuve, Robert Tansley, and Julie Harford Walker. "DSpace: An Open Source Dynamic Digital Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/smith/01smith.html>>.

Solla, Leah. "Building Digital Archives for Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article2.html>>.

Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "Leveraging OAI Harvesting to Disseminate Theses." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 219-227.

_____. "The Open Archives Initiative: Realizing Simple and Effective Digital Library Interoperability." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, nos. 1/2 (2001): 125-145.

Summers, Ed. "Building OAI-PMH Harvesters with Net::OAI::Harvester." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). HTML file: <URL:<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/summers/>>.

Taubes, Gary. "APS Starts Electronic Preprint Service." *Science*, 19 July 1996, 304.

_____. "Publication by Electronic Mail Takes Physics by Storm." *Science*, 26 February 1993, 1246-1248.

Till, James E. "Predecessors of Preprint Servers." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 7-13.

Traylor, Terry Dennis. "The PrePRINT Network: A New Dynamic in Information Access from the U.S. Department of Energy." *Journal of Government Information* 28, no. 3 (2001): 249-266.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Thomas Krichel, Michael L. Nelson, Patrick Hochstenbach, Victor M. Lyapunov, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, Mohamed Kholief, Xiaoming Liu, and Heath O'Connell. "The UPS Prototype: An Experimental End-User Service Across E-Print Archives." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-ups/02vandesompel-ups.html>>.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Carl Lagoze. "The Santa Fe Convention of the Open Archives Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-oai/02vandesompel-oai.html>>.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Jeffrey A. Young, and Thomas B. Hickey. "Using the OAI-PMH . . . Differently." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, nos. 7/8 (2003). HTML file:
<URL:<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/young/07young.html>>.

Ward, Jewel. "Unqualified Dublin Core Usage in OAI-PMH Data Providers." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 40-47.

Ware, Mark. "Institutional Repositories and Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 115-124.

Warner, Simeon. "E-Prints and the Open Archives Initiative." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 151-158.

Appendix A. Related Bibliographies

The Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography builds on the following prior works:

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: A Selective Bibliography of Recent Works." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 13-20. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/bailey.3n2>>.

_____. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: Part II of a Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 2 (1994): 5-14. ASCII file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n2/bailey.5n2>>.

_____. "Network-Based Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Works: A Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 1 (1995): 5-21. HTML file: <URL:<http://info.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n1/bail6n1.html>>.

Appendix B. About the Author

Charles W. Bailey, Jr. is the Assistant Dean for Digital Library Planning and Development at the University of Houston Libraries. From 1987 to 2003, he served as Assistant Dean for Systems at the University of Houston Libraries. Previously, he served as the head of the systems department at an academic medical library, a systems librarian at a research library, a technical writer at a bibliographic utility, and a media librarian at an academic media center. He holds master's degrees in information and library science and instructional media and technology.

In 1989, Bailey established PACS-L, a mailing list about public-access computers in libraries, and *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review*, one of the first scholarly electronic journals published on the Internet. He served as Editor-in-Chief of this free, peer-reviewed e-journal until the end of 1996. In that year, he made available the first version of the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*, a free electronic book that is regularly updated. In 1997, a resource directory was added to the bibliography, and, in 2001, a Weblog was added (the Weblog became available via a mailing list in 2003).

Bailey also established *Public-Access Computer Systems News*, an electronic newsletter, in 1990, and he co-edited this publication until 1992. He founded the PACS-P mailing list for announcing the publication of selected e-serials in 1992, and he has moderated this list since then.

In recognition of his early electronic publishing efforts, Bailey was given a Network Citizen Award by the Apple Library in 1992 and the first LITA/Library Hi Tech Award for Outstanding Achievement in Communicating to Educate Practitioners Within the Library Field in Library and Information Technology in 1993. Bailey was profiled in the *Movers & Shakers 2003: The People Who Are Shaping the Future of Libraries* supplement to the March 15, 2003 issue of *Library Journal*.

Bailey has served as co-editor of *Advances in Library Automation and Networking* and on the editorial boards of *Library Computing* and *Reference Services Review*. In 1988, he served as the first Vice Chairperson of the Library and Information Technology Association's Imagineering Interest Group, and he subsequently served as its Chairperson. He is a frequent contributor of reviews to *Current Cites*.

Mr. Bailey has written numerous papers about scholarly electronic publishing and artificial intelligence applications in libraries. (See <http://info.lib.uh.edu/cwb/bailey.htm> for a more complete description of his publications.)

His e-mail address is cbailey@uh.edu.